

**SKB**

---

**TECHNICAL  
REPORT**

---

**88-10**

**GWHRT – A flow model for coupled  
groundwater and heat flow**

Version 1.0

Roger Thunvik<sup>1</sup>, and Carol Braester<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden

<sup>2</sup> Israel Institute of Technology, Haifa, Israel

April 1988

---

**SVENSK KÄRNBRÄNSLEHANTERING AB**

*SWEDISH NUCLEAR FUEL AND WASTE MANAGEMENT CO*

BOX 5864 S-102 48 STOCKHOLM

TEL 08-665 28 00 TELEX 13108-SKB

GWHRT - A FLOW MODEL FOR COUPLED GROUNDWATER AND  
HEAT FLOW

Version 1.0

Roger Thunvik<sup>1</sup> and Carol Braester<sup>2</sup>

1 Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden

2 Israel Institute of Technology, Haifa, Israel

April 1988

This report concerns a study which was conducted for SKB. The conclusions and viewpoints presented in the report are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily coincide with those of the client.

Information on KBS technical reports from 1977-1978 (TR 121), 1979 (TR 79-28), 1980 (TR 80-26), 1981 (TR 81-17), 1982 (TR 82-28), 1983 (TR 83-77), 1984 (TR 85-01), 1985 (TR 85-20), 1986 (TR 86-31) and 1987 (TR 87-33) is available through SKB.

GWHRT - A FLOW MODEL FOR COUPLED GROUNDWATER AND HEAT FLOW

ROGER THUNVIK  
Royal Institute of Technology  
Stockholm, Sweden

CAROL BRAESTER  
Israel Institute of technology  
Haifa, Israel

1988-04-01

**ABSTRACT**

A mathematical model describing the hydrothermal conditions around a hard rock repository for disposal of nuclear fuel waste is presented. The model was developed to study the effect of heat released from a radioactive waste repository on the flow times from the repository to the ground surface. The model consists of a set of coupled non-linear partial differential equations for heat and ground water flow. In addition there are two equations of state relating fluid density and viscosity to pressure and temperature.

The system of equations is solved numerically using the finite element method in one, two or three dimensions. The model has been successively developed and used as a research tool to include unsaturated flow, gas migration, discrete elements, stochastic analysis, etc. The model version described here is the basic one. The fractured rock is treated either as two overlapping continua in which the one represents the network of fractures and the other the solid blocks or as a single equivalent medium. The first approach assumes quasi-steady state heat transfer from the rock to the fluid, allowing a linear heat transfer function to be used. The second approach assumes instantaneous equilibrium between the fluid and the rock.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1	<u>MATHEMATICAL FORMULATION OF THE FLOW MODEL</u>
1.1	FLUID FLOW
1.1.1	<u>Basic equations for the saturated-unsaturated fluid flow</u>
1.1.2	<u>Finite element formulation of the flow equations</u>
1.1.3	<u>Finite element formulation for axi-symmetric flow</u>
1.1.4	<u>Boundary conditions for the fluid flow equation</u>
1.2	HEAT FLOW
1.2.1	<u>Basic equations of the heat flow in saturated fluid flow</u>
1.2.2	<u>Numerical formulation of the equations for the heat flow</u>
1.2.3	<u>Boundary conditions for the heat flow equations</u>
1.3	NUMERICAL PROCEDURE
1.3.1	<u>Numerical procedure for the flow equations</u>
1.4	COUPLED FLOW AND ROCK STRESS
1.4.1	<u>Basic equations for the rock displacements</u>
1.4.2	<u>Coupled equations for unsaturated flow and rock stress</u>
	1.4.2.1 Definitions
	1.4.2.2 Mass conservation equation for solid
	1.4.2.3 Mass conservation equation for unsaturated fluid flow
2	<u>PROGRAM STRUCTURE</u>
2.1	INTRODUCTION
2.2	PROGRAM ORGANIZATION
2.2.1	<u>Main program and its subroutine calls</u>
2.2.2	<u>Master subroutine and its subroutine calls</u>
2.3.	LIST OF SUBROUTINES
2.3.1	<u>Main programs</u>
2.3.2	<u>Master subroutines</u>
2.3.3	<u>Physical properties</u>
2.3.4	<u>Input/Output</u>
	2.3.4.1 Parameter data
	2.3.4.2 Hydrostatic boundary
	2.3.4.3 Prescribed flux boundary
2.3.5	<u>Element matrix generation</u>
	2.3.5.1 Fluid flow
	2.3.5.2 Heat flow
	2.3.5.3 Basis functions
2.3.6	<u>Equation solution</u>
	2.3.6.1 Front solution
	2.3.6.2 Band solution
2.3.7	<u>Heat transfer function</u>
2.3.8	<u>Mass and energy balance</u>
2.3.9	<u>Fluid velocities</u>
2.3.9	<u>Fluid velocities</u>
2.3.10	<u>Radioactive heat source</u>
2.3.11	<u>Rock Stress</u>
2.3.12	<u>Auxiliary</u>
2.3.13	<u>Miscellaneous</u>
2.4	COMMON AREAS
2.5	DESCRIPTION OF VARIABLES APPEARING IN THE COMMON BLOCKS

3	<u>INPUT DATA AND USE OF THE PROGRAM</u>
3.1	MAIN PROGRAM PREPARATION
3.1.1	<u>Nodal data arrays</u>
3.1.2	<u>Element data arrays</u>
3.1.3	<u>Matrix problem arrays</u>
3.1	MAIN PROGRAM PREPARATION
3.1.1	<u>Nodal data arrays</u>
3.1.1.1	Nodal coordinates
3.1.1.2	Pressure data arrays
3.1.1.3	Fluid temperature data arrays
3.1.1.4	Rock temperature data arrays
3.1.1.5	Heat transfer function data arrays
3.1.1.6	Distributed heat source array
3.1.1.7	Rock displacements
3.1.1.8	Gas migration data arrays
3.1.2.1	Element data arrays
3.1.2.2	Permeability data array
3.1.2.3	Work storage
3.1.3	<u>Matrix problem arrays</u>
3.1.3.1	Front solution arrays
3.1.3.2	Band solution arrays
3.2	INPUT DATA PREPARATION
3.2.1	<u>Compulsory input</u>
3.2.2	<u>User controlled input</u>
3.2.2.1	List of user controlled input subroutines
3.2.2.2	Description of user controlled subroutines
3.3	DESCRIPTION OF AUXILIARY FILES
3.3.1	<u>Description of Input/Output data sets</u>
3.3.2	<u>Description of intermediate data sets</u>
3.3.3	<u>Specification of data sets used by the frontal solvers</u>
3.3.4	<u>Examples of DCB specification</u>
3.3.5	<u>Block data and common</u>
3.3.6	<u>Restart</u>
4	<u>REFERENCES</u>

**NOMENCLATURE**

Notation		Dimension	SI unit
$a$	equivalent block radius	$L$	$m$
$c$	compressibility	$M^{-1}Lt^2$	$Pa^{-1}$
$C$	specific heat capacity	$L^2t^{-2}K^{-1}$	$J/(kgK)$
$D$	thermal diffusivity	$L^2t^{-1}$	$m^2/s$
$g$	acceleration of gravity	$Lt^{-2}$	$m/s^2$
$h$	heat transfer coefficient	$ML^{-1}t^{-3}K^{-1}$	$W/(m^3K)$
$k_{ij}$	permeability tensor	$L^2$	$m^2$
$n_i$	normal vector	-	-
$p$	pressure	$ML^{-1}t^{-2}$	$Pa$
$q$	specific discharge	$Lt^{-1}$	$m/s$
$q_r$	specific flux normal to an exterior boundary	$Lt^{-1}$	$m/s$
$Q^T$	total heat flux	$ML^2t^{-3}$	$W$
$r$	radial coordinate	$L$	$m$
$S$	water saturation	-	-
$S'$	$\frac{dS}{dp}$	$M^{-1}Lt^2$	$Pa^{-1}$
$t$	time	$t$	$s$
$T$	temperature	$K$	$K$
$v$	fluid velocity	$Lt^{-1}$	$m/s$
$w$	heat transfer function	$ML^{-1}t^{-3}$	$W/m^3$
$z$	$z$ -coordinate	$L$	$m$
$\alpha_1, \alpha_2$	coefficients in interpolation formula for radioactive decay	-	-
$\beta$	coefficient of thermal volume expansion of the fluid	$K^{-1}$	$1/K$

$\gamma$	coefficient to determine exponential decrease in permeability with depth	-	-
$\delta$	coefficient for the approximation of the heat transfer at the surface of a sphere or a slab	-	-
$\Delta t$	time step	$t$	s
$\lambda$	thermal conductivity	$MLt^{-3}K^{-1}$	$W/(mK)$
$\theta$	angle in cylindrical coordinate system	-	radians
$\mu$	dynamic viscosity	$ML^{-1}t^{-1}$	Pas
$\rho$	density	$ML^{-3}$	$kg/m^3$
$\phi$	porosity	-	-
$\psi$	basis function		
$\langle a, b \rangle$	inner product		
	$\langle a, b \rangle = \int_R a \cdot b dR$		
{ }	column vector		
[ ]	matrix		

Superscripts

$f$	fluid
$r$	rock
$o$	reference value
*	equivalent medium
$(n)$	time level

Subscripts

$i, j$	indices used for Cartesian tensor notation, repeated indices indicate summation over these indices ( $i, j = 1, 2, 3$ )
$p, \cdot$	partial time derivative
$p, \cdot$	gradient of p
$I, J, K, L$	node indices, repeated indices indicate summation over these indices ( $I, J, K, L = 1, 2, \dots, N$ , where N the number of nodal points)



Notation used for stress calculation

$a_i$	= acceleration component
$e_{ij}$	= strain tensor
$e$	= $e_{kk}$
$E$	= Young's modulus ( $E > 0$ )
$G$	= $\frac{E}{2(1+\nu)}$
$K$	= $\frac{E}{3(1-2\nu)}$
$s$	= $\sigma_{kk}$
$T$	= temperature
$x_i$	= Cartesian coordinate
$X_i$	= body force vector
$u_i$	= displacement vector
$\beta$	= coefficient of thermal volume expansion
$\alpha$	= $\frac{E\beta}{1-2\nu}$
$\delta_{ij}$	= Kronecker delta
$\nu$	= Poissons's ratio ( $-1 < \nu < 1/2$ )
$\rho^r$	= density of rock
$\lambda$	= $\frac{E\nu}{(1+\nu)(1-2\nu)}$
$\sigma_{ij}$	= stress tensor

Nomenclature used for gas migration calculation

symbol	parameter	dimension
$B$	cavern width	$L$
$b_f$	fracture width	$L$
$c_f$	compressibility of the fluid	$M^{-1}Lt^2$
$c_r$	compressibility of the rock matrix	$M^{-1}Lt^2$
$g$	acceleration of gravity	$Lt^{-2}$
$k$	permeability	$L^2$
$l$	fracture spacing	$L$
$M$	molecular weight of the gas	$Mmole^{-1}$
$n_i$	fracture frequency of fracture category i	-
$p$	pressure	$ML^{-1}t^{-2}$
$p_c$	capillary pressure	$ML^{-1}t^{-2}$
$q_n$	normal flux	$Lt^{-1}$
$Q$	mass rate of gas production	$ML^{-3}t^{-1}$
$R$	gas constant	$ML^2t^{-2}T^{-1}mole^{-1}$
$t$	time	$t$
$S_{gr}$	residual gas saturation	-
$S_{wir}$	irreducible water saturation	-
$T$	temperature	$T$
$u$	volumetric rate of flow per unit area	$Lt^{-1}$
$v$	velocity	$Lt^{-1}$
$Z$	correction factor for real gases	-
<b>Greek</b>		
$\rho$	density	$ML^{-3}$
$\mu$	dynamic viscosity	$ML^{-1}t^{-1}$

$\theta$	contact angle	degrees
$\sigma$	porosity	-
$\phi$	potential	-
$\psi$	basis function	-
$\xi$	interface elevation above datum ( $z = 0$ )	

**Subscripts**

$i$	fracture category
$w$	water
$g$	gas
$(i)$	iteration level
$I, J, K$	node number

1. MATHEMATICAL FORMULATION OF THE FLOW MODEL

1.1 FLUID FLOW

1.1.1 Basic equations for the saturated-unsaturated fluid flow

The present flow model considers the following equation of continuity for the fluid

$$(\phi S \rho')_{,t} + (\rho' q_i)_{,i} = 0 \quad (1.1-1)$$

where

$$q_i = -\frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{,j} - \rho' g_j) \quad (1.1-2)$$

which is analogous to Darcy's law.

Expanding the time derivative in the continuity equation for the fluid, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} (\phi S \rho')_{,t} &= \phi S \left( \frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial p} p_{,t} + \frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial T} T'_{,t} \right) \\ &+ \phi \rho' \frac{\partial S}{\partial p} p_{,t} + S \rho' \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial p} p_{,t} \end{aligned}$$

Fluid compressibility, rock compressibility and the coefficient of thermal volume expansion of the fluid are defined as

$$c' = \frac{1}{\rho'} \frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial p} \quad (1.1-3a)$$

$$c^r = \frac{1}{\phi} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial p} \quad (1.1-3b)$$

$$\beta = -\frac{1}{\rho'} \frac{\partial \rho'}{\partial T'} \quad (1.1-3c)$$

Making use of the previous definitions, one obtains

$$\begin{aligned} (\phi S \rho')_{,t} &= \phi S \rho' c' p_{,t} - \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{,t} \\ &+ \phi \rho' S' p_{,t} + S \rho' \phi c^r p_{,t} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$(\phi S \rho')_{,t} = \phi \rho' (S(c' + c^r) + S') p_{,t} - \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{,t}$$

The equation for the fluid flow may now be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \phi \rho' (S(c' + c^r) + S') p_{,i} - \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{,i} \\ - \left( \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{,j} - \rho' g_{j,i}) \right)_{,i} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.1-4)$$

### 1.1.2 Finite element formulation of the flow equations

The flow equation is solved numerically, using the Galerkin finite element method. The flow domain is discretized by a mesh of line elements in one dimension, quadrilateral elements in two dimensions and hexahedral elements in three dimensions. The flow equation considered is:

$$\begin{aligned} \phi \rho' (S(c' + c^r) + S') p_{,i} - \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{,i} \\ - \left( \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{,j} - \rho' g_{j,i}) \right)_{,i} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.1-4)$$

The Galerkin formulation of the flow equation is

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \phi \rho' (S(c' + c^r) + S') p_{,i} - \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{,i} , \psi_i \rangle \\ - \left\langle \left( \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{,j} - \rho' g_{j,i}) \right)_{,i} , \psi_i \right\rangle = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.1-5)$$

where  $\psi_i$  represents the basis functions, chosen such that the essential boundary conditions will be satisfied.

Applying Green's theorem, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \phi \rho' (S(c' + c^r) + S') p_{,i} - \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{,i} , \psi_i \rangle \\ + \left\langle \left( \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{,j} - \rho' g_{j,i}) \right)_{,i} , \psi_{i,i} \right\rangle \\ - \int_s \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{,j} - \rho' g_{j,i}) \psi_i dS_i = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.1-6)$$

Assume the trial functions to be of the form

$$p \approx p_J \psi_J \quad (1.1-7a)$$

$$T \approx T_J \psi_J \quad (1.1-7b)$$

Substitution of the trial functions into the previous equation yields

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \phi \rho' (S(c' + c^r) + S') p_{J,i} \psi_J - \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{J,i} \psi_J , \psi_i \rangle \\ + \left\langle \left( \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_J \psi_{J,i} - \rho' g_{j,i}) \right)_{,i} , \psi_{i,i} \right\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (1.1-8)$$

$$-\int_S \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{j,i} \psi_j - \rho' g_j) \psi_i dS_i = 0$$

The previous equation may be written in matrix form as

$$A_{IJ}^{11} P_{j,i} + A_{IJ}^{12} T'_{j,i} + A_{IJ}^{13} P_j - C_i^1 = 0 \quad (1.1-9)$$

where

$$A_{IJ}^{11} = \int \int \int_R \phi \rho' (S(c' + c^r) + S^r) \psi_j \psi_i dR$$

$$A_{IJ}^{12} = \int \int \int_R \phi S \rho' \beta \psi_j \psi_i dR$$

$$A_{IJ}^{13} = \int \int \int_R \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} \psi_{j,i} \psi_{i,i} dR$$

$$C_i^1 = \int \int_S q_r \psi_i dS + \int \int \int_R \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} \rho' g_j \psi_{i,i} dR$$

$$I, J = 1, 2, \dots, N$$

### 1.1.3 Finite element formulation for axi-symmetric flow

In cylindrical coordinates  $(r, \theta, z)$  the inner product may be defined as

$$\langle \phi, \psi \rangle = \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \phi \psi r d\theta dr dz \quad (1.1-10)$$

When the flow is assumed to be axi-symmetric, it is convenient to first perform the integration over  $\theta$ , i.e. for  $\theta_1 = 0$  and  $\theta_2 = 2\pi$

$$\langle \phi, \psi \rangle = 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \phi \psi r dr dz \quad (1.1-11)$$

On account of (1.1-11) equation (1.1-8) may be written as

$$\begin{aligned} & 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \phi \rho' (S(c' + c^r) + S^r) p_{j,i} \psi_i r dr dz + \\ & - 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{j,i} \psi_i r dr dz \\ & + 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{j,i} - \rho' g_j) \psi_{i,i} r dr dz \\ & - 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_{j,i} - \rho' g_j) \psi_i r n_i dz = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.1-12)$$

Substitution of the trial functions into the previous equation, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 & 2\pi \int \int \phi \rho' (S(c' + c') + S') p_{J,i} \psi_J \psi_I r dr dz - \\
 & - 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \phi S \rho' \beta T'_{J,i} \psi_J \psi_I r dr dz + \\
 & + 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} (p_J \psi_{J,i} - \rho' g_i) \psi_{I,i} r dr dz - \\
 & 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} q_r \psi_I r dz = 0
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.1-13}$$

$$I, J = 1, 2, \dots, N$$

where  $q_r$  is the normal flux being prescribed along the exterior boundary, here assumed to be vertical, of the flow domain. The integration limits are the same as in the preceding equations and will therefore be omitted from now on.

Equation (1.1-13) may be written in a more compact form as

$$A_{IJ}^{11} p_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{12} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{13} p_J - C_I^1 = 0 \tag{1.1-14}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 A_{IJ}^{11} &= 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \phi \rho' (S(c' + c') + S') \psi_J \psi_I r dr dz \\
 A_{IJ}^{12} &= 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \phi S \rho' \beta \psi_J \psi_I r dr dz \\
 A_{IJ}^{13} &= 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} \psi_{J,i} \psi_{I,i} r dr dz \\
 C_I^1 &= 2\pi \int_{z_1}^{z_2} q_r \psi_I r dz + \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \rho' \frac{k_{ij}}{\mu} \rho' g_i \psi_{I,i} r dr dz \\
 & I, J = 1, 2, \dots, N
 \end{aligned}$$

#### 1.1.4 Boundary conditions for the fluid flow equation

The previous set of governing equations must be supplemented with the appropriate boundary and initial conditions for the problem. These are of the following types:

- (i) Prescribed pressure at a fixed boundary.
- (ii) Prescribed groundwater flux normal to a fixed boundary (e.g. zero groundwater flux due to impervious barriers).
- (iii) Prescribed pressure at a moving boundary, whose position is to be determined as part of the solution.

The first type of boundary condition is relevant to the top boundary of the flow domain when the aquifer is to be considered unconfined. The top boundary may either be a fixed or a moving boundary. If it is a moving boundary then its position is usually unknown and therefore a part of the

solution. If the top of the aquifer is confined by an impervious layer then the second type of boundary condition should be considered with zero normal flux prescribed at the boundary.

The lateral extent of the flow domain should in general be considered infinite. This is also true of the bottom of the flow domain. However, the calculations must be limited to a finite part of the flow domain. In certain cases a finite part may be localized using symmetry reasoning by considering an infinite series of identical repositories. In general, imaginary boundaries must be imposed upon the flow domain and they must be chosen in such a way that their effects on the solution values become negligible.

The third type of boundary condition is treated by solving the flow problem as a saturated-unsaturated flow problem. This requires that characteristic curves for capillary pressure versus saturation and relative permeability versus saturation be known.

## 1.2 HEAT FLOW

### 1.2.1 Basic equations of the heat flow in saturated fluid flow

The equation of the conservation of thermal energy for the fluid is written as

$$(\phi \rho' C' T')_{,t} - (\phi \lambda' T'_{,i})_{,i} + (\rho' C' q_i T')_{,i} + w' = 0 \quad (1.2-1)$$

and the equation of the conservation of thermal energy for the rock is written as

$$((1-\phi)\rho^r C^r T^r)_{,t} - ((1-\phi)\lambda^r T^r_{,i})_{,i} + w^r = 0 \quad (1.2-2)$$

where  $w^f$  and  $w^r$  represent heat sources and also the exchange of heat between the fluid and rock media.

Expanding the time derivative and the convective terms and substituting the equation of the conservation of mass for the fluid (Eq. 1.1-1 with  $S=1$ ) into the equation of the thermal energy balance of the fluid, balance of the fluid, one obtains

$$\phi \rho' C' T'_{,t} - (\phi \lambda' T'_{,i})_{,i} + \rho' C' q_i T'_{,i} + w' = 0 \quad (1.2-3)$$

Similarly and by making use of the definition of rock compressibility, the equation of the thermal balance for the rock may be written as

$$(1-\phi)\rho^r C^r T^r_{,t} - \phi \rho' C' T^r c^r p_{,t} - ((1-\phi)\lambda^r T^r_{,i})_{,i} + w^r = 0 \quad (1.2-4)$$

The heat flow equations are supplemented by the equations state, relating the fluid density and viscosity to pressure and temperature.

$$\rho' = \rho'(p, T') \quad (1.2-5)$$

$$\mu = \mu(p, T') \quad (1.2-6)$$



In the present computer model it is assumed that viscosity is a function of temperature only.

Currently, quasi-steady heat exchange is considered. This means that the heat transfer function in equations (1.2-3) and (1.2-4) may be replaced by a linear heat transfer function of the following form

$$w = h(T' - T'') \quad (1.2-7)$$

where  $h$  is the heat transfer coefficient, being a function of the characteristic block size, thermal diffusivity of the rock, etc. (see Thunvik and Braester, 1980). Substituting the previous relationship into the equations for the heat flow, we obtain

$$\phi \rho' C' T'_{,i} - (\phi \lambda' T'_{,i})_{,i} + \rho' C' q_i T'_{,i} + h(T' - T'') = 0 \quad (1.2-8)$$

$$(1 - \phi) \rho^r C^r T'_{,i} - \phi \rho^r C^r T' c^r p_{,i} - ((1 - \phi) \lambda^r T'_{,i})_{,i} - h(T' - T'') = 0 \quad (1.2-9)$$

If it may be assumed that the fluid and rock media will attain thermal equilibrium instantaneously, then the two heat balance equations may be added to each other, and the heat flow may be described by the following equation

$$(\rho C)^* T'_{,i} - (\lambda^* T'_{,i})_{,i} + \rho' C' q_i T'_{,i} = 0 \quad (1.2-10)$$

where

$$(\rho C)^* = \phi \rho' C' + (1 - \phi) \rho^r C^r \quad (1.2-11)$$

$$\lambda^* = \phi \lambda' + (1 - \phi) \lambda^r \quad (1.2-12)$$

### 1.2.2 Numerical formulation of the equations for the heat flow

Applying Galerkin's method to the heat flow equations, we obtain the fluid and rock temperature equations

$$\langle \phi \rho' C' T'_{,i} , \psi_i \rangle - \langle (\phi \lambda' T'_{,i})_{,i} , \psi_i \rangle + \langle \rho' C' q_i T'_{,i} , \psi_i \rangle + \langle w , \psi_i \rangle = 0 \quad (1.2-13)$$

$$\langle (1 - \phi) \rho^r C^r T'_{,i} , \psi_i \rangle - \langle \rho^r C^r T' c^r p_{,i} , \psi_i \rangle - \langle ((1 - \phi) \lambda^r T'_{,i})_{,i} , \psi_i \rangle - \langle w , \psi_i \rangle = 0 \quad (1.2-14)$$

Applying Green's theorem to all second derivative terms, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle \phi \rho' C' T'_{j,i} , \psi_i \rangle + \langle \phi \lambda' T'_{j,i} , \psi_{i,i} \rangle & (1.2-15) \\ & + \langle \rho' C' q_i T'_{j,i} , \psi_i \rangle + \langle w , \psi_i \rangle \\ & - \int_s \phi \lambda' T'_{j,i} \psi_i dS_i = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle (1-\phi) \rho' T'_{j,i} , \psi_i \rangle - \langle \rho' C' T' c' p_{j,i} , \psi_i \rangle & (1.2-16) \\ & + \langle (1-\phi) \lambda' T'_{j,i} , \psi_{i,i} \rangle - \langle w , \psi_i \rangle \\ & - \int_s (1-\phi) \lambda' T'_{j,i} \psi_i dS_i = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Substitution of the trial functions yields

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle \phi \rho' C' T'_{j,i} \psi_j , \psi_i \rangle + \langle \phi \lambda' T'_{j,i} \psi_{j,i} , \psi_{i,i} \rangle & (1.2-17) \\ & + \langle \rho' C' q_i T'_{j,i} \psi_{j,i} , \psi_i \rangle + \langle w , \psi_i \rangle \\ & - \int_s \phi \lambda' T'_{j,i} \psi_i dS_i = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle (1-\phi) \rho' T'_{j,i} \psi_j , \psi_i \rangle - \langle \rho' C' T'_{j,i} \phi_j c' p_{j,i} , \psi_i \rangle & (1.2-18) \\ & + \langle (1-\phi) \lambda' \psi_j T'_{j,i} , \psi_{i,i} \rangle - \langle w , \psi_i \rangle \\ & - \int_s (1-\phi) \lambda' T'_{j,i} \psi_i dS_i = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The equations for the heat flow are written in matrix form as

$$A_{ij}^{12} T'_{j,i} + A_{ij}^{22} T'_j + C_i^2 = 0 \quad (1.2-19)$$

$$A_{ij}^{31} T'_{j,i} + A_{ij}^{33} T'_j + C_i^3 = 0 \quad (1.2-20)$$

where

$$A_{ij}^{12} = \langle \phi \rho' C' \psi_j , \psi_i \rangle$$

$$A_{ij}^{22} = \langle \phi \lambda' \psi_{j,i} , \psi_{i,i} \rangle + \langle \rho' C' q_i \psi_{j,i} , \psi_i \rangle$$

$$A_{ij}^{23} = 0$$

$$C_i^2 = - \int_s \phi \lambda' T'_{j,i} \psi_i dS_i + \langle w , \psi_i \rangle$$

$$A_{ij}^{31} = \langle (1-\phi) \psi_j , \psi_i \rangle$$

$$A_{ij}^{32} = 0$$

$$A_{IJ}^{33} = \langle (1-\phi)\lambda^r \psi_{J,i} , \psi_{I,i} \rangle - \langle \rho^r C^r c^r p_{,i} \psi_J , \psi_I \rangle$$

$$C_I^3 = - \int_S (1-\phi)\lambda^r T'_{,i} \psi_I dS_i + \langle w , \psi_I \rangle$$

If quasi-linear heat exchange between the fluid and rock media is assumed, then the previous matrix system may be written as

$$A_{IJ}^{12} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{22} T'_J + A_{IJ}^{23} T'_J + C_I^2 = 0 \quad (1.2-21)$$

$$A_{IJ}^{31} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{32} T'_J + A_{IJ}^{33} T'_J + C_I^3 = 0 \quad (1.2-22)$$

where

$$A_{IJ}^{12} = \langle \phi \rho^f C^f \psi_J , \psi_I \rangle$$

$$A_{IJ}^{22} = \langle \phi \lambda^f \psi_{J,i} , \psi_{I,i} \rangle + \langle \rho^f C^f q_i \psi_{J,i} , \psi_I \rangle + \langle h \psi_J , \psi_I \rangle$$

$$A_{IJ}^{23} = + \langle h \psi_J , \psi_I \rangle$$

$$C_I^2 = - \int_S \phi \lambda^f T'_{,i} \psi_I dS_i$$

$$A_{IJ}^{31} = \langle (1-\phi) \psi_J , \psi_I \rangle$$

$$A_{IJ}^{32} = \langle h \psi_J , \psi_I \rangle$$

$$A_{IJ}^{33} = \langle (1-\phi)\lambda^r \psi_{J,i} , \psi_{I,i} \rangle - \langle \rho^r C^r c^r p_{,i} \psi_J , \psi_I \rangle + \langle h \psi_J , \psi_I \rangle$$

$$C_I^3 = - \int_S (1-\phi)\lambda^r T'_{,i} \psi_I dS_i$$

### 1.2.3 Boundary conditions for the heat flow equations

The previous set of governing equations must be supplemented with the appropriate boundary and initial conditions for the problem. These are of the following types:

- (i) Prescribed temperature at a boundary.
- (ii) Prescribed temperature at a boundary.
- (iii) Prescribed heat flux normal to a boundary (e.g. zero heat flux).

The first type is considered for the top and the bottom boundaries of the flow domain. The prescribed temperature at the top boundary corresponds to the temperature at the ground surface or at the water table if this is below the ground surface. As for the fluid flow equation, a boundary condition corresponding to an imaginary bottom of the flow domain must be imposed. The temperature at the bottom boundary will, together with the prescribed temperature at the top boundary, specify the natural geothermal gradient. In a similar way as for the fluid flow equation the considered flow domain is confined laterally by the introduction of imaginary vertical boundaries.

### 1.3 NUMERICAL PROCEDURE FOR FLUID AND HEAT FLOW

#### 1.3.1 Numerical procedure for the flow equations

The flow equations are written in matrix form as

$$A_{IJ}^{11} p_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{12} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{13} p_J + C_i^1 = 0 \quad (1.3-1)$$

$$A_{IJ}^{12} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{22} T'_J + C_i^2 = 0 \quad (1.3-2)$$

$$A_{IJ}^{31} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{33} T'_J + C_i^3 = 0 \quad (1.3-3)$$

If a linear heat transfer function is considered, then the previous matrix system may be written as

$$A_{IJ}^{11} p_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{12} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{13} p_J + C_i^1 = 0 \quad (1.3-4)$$

$$A_{IJ}^{12} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{22} T'_J + A_{IJ}^{23} T'_J + C_i^2 = 0 \quad (1.3-5)$$

$$A_{IJ}^{31} T'_{J,i} + A_{IJ}^{32} T'_J + A_{IJ}^{33} T'_J + C_i^3 = 0 \quad (1.3-6)$$

The system of matrix equations is non-linear. The non-linearities are treated by applying an iterative procedure in solving the matrix equations.

In the numerical scheme the fluid flow equation is solved separately. Thereafter the two heat flow equations are solved simultaneously. When the linear heat transfer function is applied, the fluid and rock temperatures are solved for implicitly in the two heat flow equations.

The present numerical scheme is based on direct iteration using weighted averages when solving for fluid flow coupled with heat flow, and Newton-Raphson iteration when solving for unsaturated flow. A brief statement of the application of the Newton-Raphson technique in the model is presented in the sequel.

Using the finite difference approach to approximate the time derivatives in the previous equations, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{11} (p_J^{(n+1)} - p_J^{(n)}) + \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{12} (T'_J{}^{(n+1)} - T'_J{}^{(n)}) \\ & + A_{IJ}^{13} p_J^{(n+1)} + C_i^1 = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.3-7)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{21} (T_J^{f(n+1)} - T_J^{f(n)}) + A_{IJ}^{22} T_J^{f(n+1)} & \quad (1.3-8) \\ + A_{IJ}^{23} T_J^{r(n+1)} + C_I^2 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{31} (T_J^{r(n+1)} - T_J^{r(n)}) + A_{IJ}^{32} T_J^{r(n+1)} & \quad (1.3-9) \\ + A_{IJ}^{33} T_J^{r(n+1)} + A_{IJ}^{34} (P_J^{(n+1)} - P_J^{(n)}) + C_I^3 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

where the figures enclosed by parentheses denote the time level.

Rearranging, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{11} + A_{IJ}^{13} \right) P_J^{(n+1)} = \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{11} P_J^{(n)} & \quad (1.3-10) \\ - \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{12} (T_J^{f(n+1)} - T_J^{f(n)}) - C_I^1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{21} + A_{IJ}^{22} \right) + T_J^{f(n+1)} + A_{IJ}^{23} T_J^{r(n+1)} & \quad (1.3-11) \\ = \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{21} T_J^{f(n)} - C_I^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{31} + A_{IJ}^{32} \right) + T_J^{r(n+1)} + A_{IJ}^{33} T_J^{r(n+1)} & \quad (1.3-12) \\ = \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{31} T_J^{r(n)} - \frac{1}{\Delta t} A_{IJ}^{34} (P_J^{(n+1)} - P_J^{(n)}) - C_I^3 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$[A_{11}] \{P\} = \{C_1\} \quad (1.3-13)$$

$$[A_{22}] \{T^f\} + [B_{23}] \{T^r\} = \{C_2\} \quad (1.3-14)$$

$$[A_{32}] \{T^f\} + [B_{33}] \{T^r\} = \{C_3\} \quad (1.3-15)$$

Newton-Raphson iteration

The finite element formulation of the present flow equations leads to matrix problems of the following form

$$A_{IJ} p_J - B_I = R_I = 0 \quad (1.3-16)$$

Expanding the residual vector  $R_I$  in Taylor series, one obtains

$$R_I(p_J) = R_I(p_J^{(0)}) + \frac{\partial R_I(p_J^{(0)})}{\partial p_J} \Delta p_J + \text{higher order terms} \quad (1.3-17)$$

where

$$\Delta p_J = p_J - p_J^{(0)} \quad (1.3-18)$$

Neglecting the higher order terms in (1.3-17) one may write

$$\frac{\partial R_I(p_J^{(0)})}{\partial p_J} \Delta p_J = -R_I(p_J^{(0)}) \quad (1.3-19)$$

or

$$J_{IJ} \Delta p_J = -R_I(p_J^{(0)}) \quad (1.3-20)$$

On account of (1.3-16) one may write (1.3-19) as

$$A_{IJ} \Delta p_J = -R_I(p_J^{(0)}) \quad (1.3-21)$$

or

$$A_{IJ} \Delta p_J^{(n+1)} = -R_I(p_J^{(n)}) \quad (1.3-22)$$

which is solved successively until the stipulated criterion for convergence has been reached.

#### 1.4 COUPLED FLOW AND ROCK STRESS

A preliminary set of equations for solving coupled fluid and rock stress is presented.

##### 1.4.1 Basic equations for the rock displacements

For an isotropic rock mass the stress tensor may be defined as

$$\sigma_{ij} = \lambda e_{kk} \delta_{ij} + 2G e_{ij} - \alpha(T - T_0) \delta_{ij} - p \delta_{ij} \quad (1.4-1)$$

where  $\lambda$  and  $G$  are the Lamé constants and  $\alpha = E\beta/(1-2\nu)$ ,  $E$  is Young's modulus,  $\nu$  is Poisson's ratio,  $\beta$  is the coefficient of thermal expansion,  $\sigma_{ij}$  is the total stress for an element consisting of a solid matrix and water. The first two terms in the right hand side of eq.(1.4-1), called the 'effective stress', determine the deformation of the solid matrix.

The equation of equilibrium is

$$\rho a_i = \frac{\partial \sigma_{ij}}{\partial x_j} + X_i \quad (1.4-2)$$

where  $a_i$  are the acceleration components and  $X_i$  are the body force components per unit volume.

Substituting the definition of the stress tensor (1.4-1) into the equations of equilibrium, we obtain

$$(\lambda e_{kk} \delta_{ij})_{,j} + 2G e_{ij,j} - (\alpha(T - T_0) \delta_{ij})_{,j} - (p \delta_{ij})_{,j} = 0 \quad (1.4-3)$$

Expanding the first term on the left hand side of equation (1.4-3), we obtain

$$(\lambda e_{kk} \delta_{ij})_{,j} = \lambda \delta_{ij} e_{kk,j} = \lambda e_{kk,j} = \lambda e_{jj,i} \quad (1.4-4)$$

$$(\lambda e_{kk} \delta_{ij})_{,j} = \lambda \frac{1}{2} (u_{j,ii} + u_{i,jj}) = \lambda u_{j,ii} \quad (1.4-5)$$

Expanding the second term on the left hand side of equation (1.4-3), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 2G e_{ij,j} &= 2G \left( \frac{1}{2} (u_{i,jj} + u_{j,ii}) \right)_{,j} \quad (1.4-6) \\ &= 2G \left( \frac{1}{2} (u_{i,jj} + u_{j,ii}) \right) = G u_{i,jj} + G u_{j,ii} \end{aligned}$$

The third term of equation (1.4-3) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} (\alpha(T - T_0)\delta_{ij})_{,j} &= \alpha\delta_{ij}(T - T_0)_{,j} & (1.4-7) \\ &= \delta_{ij}\alpha(T - T_0)_{,j} = \alpha(T - T_0)_{,i} \end{aligned}$$

and the fourth term becomes

$$(p\delta_{ij})_{,j} = \delta_{ij}p_{,j} = p_{,i} \quad (1.4-8)$$

Assuming quasi-steady conditions then equation (1.4-3) becomes

$$Gu_{i,jj} + (\lambda + G)u_{j,ji} - \alpha(T - T_0)_{,i} - p_{,i} = 0 \quad (1.4-9)$$

#### 1.4.2 Coupled equations for unsaturated flow and rock stress

##### 1.4.2.1 Definitions

Rock density is assumed to be a function of temperature

$$\rho^r = \rho^r(T)$$

Fluid compressibility is defined as

$$c^f = \frac{1}{\rho^f} \frac{d\rho^f}{dp}$$

Thermal volume expansion coefficient for the fluid is defined as

$$\beta^f = \frac{1}{\rho^f} \frac{\partial \rho^f}{\partial T^f}$$

Thermal volume expansion coefficient for the rock is defined as

$$\beta^r = \frac{1}{\rho^r} \frac{\partial \rho^r}{\partial T^r}$$

Furthermore

$$u_i^r = \text{rock displacement}$$

$$v_i^r = u_{i,i}^r$$

$$v_{i,i}^r = (u_{i,i}^r)_{,i} = (u_{i,i}^r)_{,i} = e_{,i}$$

Darcy's law is:

$$q_i = S\phi(v_i^f - v_i^r) = -\frac{k_{ij}}{\mu}(p_{,j} - \rho^f g_j) \quad (1.4-10)$$

##### 1.4.2.2 Mass conservation equation for solid:

$$[(1 - \phi)\rho^r]_{,i} + [(1 - \phi)\rho^r v_i^r]_{,i} = 0 \quad (1.4-11)$$

Expansion of the derivatives yields

$$(1 - \phi)\rho^r_{,i} - \rho^r \phi_{,i} - \rho^r v_i^r \phi_{,i} + (1 - \phi)(\rho^r v_i^r)_{,i} = 0 \quad (1.4-12)$$



Rearranging and dividing the previous equation by  $\rho^r$ , we obtain

$$\phi_{,t} + v_i^r \phi_{,i} = \frac{1}{\rho^r} (1 - \phi) \rho_{,t}^r + \frac{(1 - \phi)}{\rho^r} (\rho^r v_i^r)_{,i} \quad (1.4-13)$$

Making use of the definition of the coefficient for thermal expansion of the rock, we obtain

$$\phi_{,t} + v_i^r \phi_{,i} = (1 - \phi) \beta^r T_{,t} + (1 - \phi) v_{i,t} + \frac{1 - \phi}{\rho^r} v_i^r \rho_{,i}^r \quad (1.4-14)$$

Assuming (i) that  $v_i$  is small compared with  $v_{i,t}$  and (ii) that the space derivative  $\rho_{,i}^r$  is small compared with the time derivative  $\rho_{,t}^r$ , we obtain the following approximate equation.

$$\frac{d\phi}{dt} \approx (1 - \phi) e_{,t} + (1 - \phi) \beta^r \frac{dT}{dt} \quad (1.4-15)$$

or

$$\Delta\phi \approx (1 - \phi) e + (1 - \phi) \beta^r \Delta T \quad (1.4-16)$$

relating changes in porosity to changes in temperature

#### 1.4.2.3 Mass conservation equation for unsaturated fluid flow

$$(S\phi\rho^f)_{,t} + (S\phi\rho^f v_i^f)_{,i} = 0 \quad (1.4-17)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \phi\rho^f S_{,t} + S\phi\rho_{,t}^f + S\rho^f \phi_{,t} + v_i^f S\phi\rho_{,i}^f \\ + \rho^f S v_i^f \phi_{,i} + \rho^f S\phi v_{i,t}^f + \rho^f \phi v_i^f S_{,i} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.4-18)$$

from (1.4-10)

$$q_{i,t} = (v_i^f - v_i^r) S\phi_{,t} + (v_i^f - v_i^r) \phi S_{,t} + S\phi(v_{i,t}^f - v_{i,t}^r) \quad (1.4-19)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^f S v_i^f \phi_{,i} + \rho^f S\phi v_{i,t}^f = \rho^f q_{i,t} \rho^f S v_i^f \phi_{,i} \\ + \rho^f S\phi v_{i,t}^r - \rho^f \phi(v_i^f - v_i^r) S_{,i} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4-20)$$

Substitution of (1.4-20) and (1.4-13) into (1.4-18) yields

$$\phi\rho^f S_{,t} + S\phi\rho_{,t}^f + v_i^f S\phi\rho_{,i}^f \quad (1.4-21)$$

$$+ \rho^f S\phi v_{i,t}^r + \rho^f \phi v_i^f S_{,i} + \rho^f q_{i,t} +$$

$$\frac{S\rho^f}{\rho^r} (1 - \phi) \rho_{,t}^r + \frac{S\rho^f (1 - \phi)}{\rho^r} \rho^r v_{i,t}^r + \frac{S\rho^f (1 - \phi)}{\rho^r} v_i^r \rho_{,i}^r = 0$$

Making use of the definitions presented above, we obtain

$$\phi\rho^f S' p_{,t} + S\phi\rho^f c' p_{,t} + S\phi\beta^f \rho^f T'_{,t} + S\phi v_i^f \rho_{,i}^f + \rho^f \phi v_i^f S_{,i} + \rho^f q_{i,t}$$

$$S\rho^f v_{i,t}^r + \frac{S\rho^f}{\rho^r} (1 - \phi) \rho^r \beta^r T'_{,t} + S(1 - \phi) \frac{\rho^f}{\rho^r} v_i^r \rho_{,i}^r = 0 \quad (1.4-22)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} S\phi\rho'\beta'T'_{i,t} + S\rho'(1-\phi)\beta'T'_{i,t} + \phi\rho'(S' + Sc')p_{i,t} + S\rho'v'_{i,t} \\ + (\rho'q_i)_{i,t} + \phi v'_{i,t}(\rho'S)_{i,t} + S(1-\phi)\frac{\rho'}{\rho_r}v'_i\rho'_{i,t} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.4-23)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} S\phi\rho'\beta'T'_{i,t} + S(1-\phi)\rho'\beta'T'_{i,t} + \phi\rho'(S' + Sc')p_{i,t} + S\rho'e_{i,t} \\ (\rho'q_i)_{i,t} + \phi u'_{i,t}(\rho'S)_{i,t} + S(1-\phi)\frac{\rho'}{\rho_r}v'_i\rho'_{i,t} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.4-24)$$

where

$$q_i = -\frac{k_{ij}}{\mu}(p_{i,t} - \rho'g_{i,t}) \quad (1.4-25)$$

2     PROGRAM STRUCTURE

2.1    INTRODUCTION

2.2    MAIN PROGRAM AND ITS SUBROUTINE CALLS

2.3    MASTER SUBROUTINE AND ITS SUBROUTINE CALLS

2.4    COMMON BLOCKS

2.5    DESCRIPTION OF VARIABLES IN COMMON BLOCKS

## 2.1 INTRODUCTION

The program consists of a main program and a set of subroutines. The main program (HFMAIN) is used to specify the dimensions of most of the arrays whose sizes are problem dependent.

There are basically four parameters values that need to be specified in the main program. These are: MXNPX for the maximum permitted number of nodal points, MXNEX for the maximum permitted number of elements, MXNDE for the maximum permitted number of nodes per element and MXFROX for the maximum permitted size of the front-width. The values of these parameters are specified using PARAMETER statements. A more detailed description of the variables in the main program as well as the input data will be given in Chapter 3.

The program structure and its subroutine interrelations are shown in the next paragraph.

The principal subroutine, containing the overall structure of the model, is subroutine GFSBX1. The main features of this subroutine and its interrelations with other subroutines are illustrated in the sequel.

2.2 PROGRAM ORGANIZATION

2.2.1 Main program

<u>Main</u>	<u>Subroutines</u>	
HFMAIN-	---JBAUX1-	---JOBNAM Get current job identification
		---XDATE1 Get current date from system
		---XCLOCK Get current time from system
	---JBAUX3	
	---ZERO	Disable underflow messages
		Transfer of external subroutine names
	---HFEXRF-	---HFSBX2
		---HFSBX3
		---HFINS2
		---HFINS4
		---SETSTP Time step control
		---SETST1 Time step control
		---SETST2 Time step control
		---SETST3 Time step control
		---SETST4 Time step control
		---HFL2D2
		---HFL2DB
		---GFL2D2
		---HFELT5 Selection of integration routine for heat flow
		<u>Master subroutine</u>
	---GFSBX1-	---XTIME0 Initialize time taking
		Input and initialization
		---HFINS1--- ---LBPHX
		---HFINPT--- ---TEXINU
		Groundwater flow equations
	---GPPHS2--	---GFNPG1--- ---FNDNF1
		---FNVSF1
		---LBPHX Test printout
		---PORSLV--- ---LBPHX
		---PRSLVF
		Element integration
		---HFELFX
		Fracture flow
		---FRCSLV
		Two-phase flow
		---TPHSLV
		---PHRES1 Newton-Raphson
		---HFWRKP--> Update work arrays
		---HFWAV1   weighted average
		---HFWAV2   calculation
		---PHSRC1
		---PHSRC2
		---HFSAVD Store initial data on disk file
		---DLSCHK Gas migration displacement check
		---HFWRK1 Update nodal arrays
		---DRAINF
		---DRAINX
		---DRAING

```
| Heat flow equations
|----HFTMS1----|----HFELT1 Heat flow integration
|
| Solution of equations for rock stress
|----HFSTS1----|
|                | Element integration
|                |----HFLGN4
|----SOLVUT----|----UTSLV3
|                |----UTSLV4
|----HFITER Iteration control
|----PHMXC1 Pressure change control
|----HFWRK2 Update work arrays
|----HFOUT3 Printout solution data
|----HFLXNU Calculation of nodal velocities
|----SOLVUT Printout solution data
|----GFPRT1 Gas migration printout
|----SFRUT1 Two-phase flow printout
|----GFNPG3 Gas density abd viscosity
|----GMBLA1 Gas migration mass balance
|----HFSAVD----|----HFNDU2
|----GELIN2 Generation of mesh for gas migration
|----GFPRT1 Printout gas migration results
|----UNSPRT Printout unsaturated data
| Printout solution data
|----SOLVU2----|
|                |----UTSLV3
|                |----NDPRU2
|                |----NDPRU3
|                |----NDPRT2
|                |----HFWQUA Evaluate heat transfer
|                | function
|----HFWRK1 Update work arrays
|----UNSPRT Printout unsaturated data
|----SOLVU2 Printout solution data
|----HFWRK1 Update work arrays
|----HFNDUX----|----HFNDU1
|----HFWRK2 Update work arrays
|----HFHED2 Printout intecation data
|----HFSAVD Write solution data to disk file
|----HFBSL1----| Mass and Energy balance calculation
|
| Ground water table localization
|----GFWTBL----|----ASORT
|----XTIME Time taking
|----HFNFRZ Set element connectivity positive
|----HFAX3D Transfer pressure and temperature
|----HFIELN Redefinition of element incidences
|----HFNDUT Nodal data output
|----HFELUT Element incidences output
|----HFNDUF Nodal data output
|----HFELUF Element incidences output
|----UNSUT1 Unsaturated data output
|----HFINP5 Rock stress parameter output
|----MFLOPS
| Megaflopcount
Stop
```



```
|
|
|      |---EIGAS1 Ei-function for gas
|      |---GAUSSP Set Gauss points
|
|
|---HFSET1 Initialize work arrays
|---HFTEST Ad Hoc input parameter settings
|---HFNDIN Input nodal points
|---HFELIN Input element incidences
|---HFAX3A Transfer initial pressure and
|           temperature values
|---HFNDIF Input nodal coordinates
|---HFELIF Input nodal incidences
|---HFAX3A Transfer of input nodal data to
|           work arrays (I.C. and B.C.)
|---ELFRIN Input of block specification
|---ELREFM Setup fracture plane reference arrays
|---NODSWP Reordering of nodal arrays
|---HFPERM---|---FUNHC2 Permeability function
|           (HFPRM2)
|
|
|           **** User controlled input ****
|---PRGSEL-|-----
|           | AMINMX Find coordinate extremes
|           |           in x- resp. y-direction
|           |
|           | DATAIO Call subroutine to read
|           |           data from disc file
|           |
|           | DATAUO Write data to disc file
|           |
|           | DRAINI Input drain data
|           |
|           | GELIN1 Input mesh parameter data
|           |           and initial gas migration
|           |           conditions
|           |
|           | GFELHC Input parameters for
|           |           parallel plate model
|           |           conceptualization and set
|           |           element or nodal permea-
|           |           bility arrays
|           |
|           | GFINJ1 Set full gas displacement
|           |           at "injection" nodes
|           |
|           | GFRIN1 Input parameter data to
|           |           set boundary and initial
|           |           conditions
|           |
|           | GFSEDT Input fracture
|           |           distribution data
|           |
|           | GWSRCI Input point mass
|           |           source/sinks to be
|           |           applied to frontal
|           |           equations
|           |
|           | HDR4B Set the initial pressure
```



distribution hydrostatic  
(Hydrocoin Level 1, Case  
4)

HFAX3A Transfer nodal data from  
work arrays -HH- and  
-LBHH- being read by  
subr.HFNDIN\* to nodal  
arrays. This is for  
cases where the initial  
or boundary conditions  
have been set in grid  
data

-----  
HFBCX1 Miscellaneous operations  
for input of boundary  
conditions, initial  
values, mesh  
modification, etc.

+-----+  
|HFBCX1|----+  
+-----+ |  
| |  
HFBCX2----+-HFBCI1  
| | |  
HFBCX3 | +-HFBCI2  
| | |  
+-----+ +-HFBCI3  
|  
+-HFBCI4  
|  
+-HFBCI5  
|  
+-HFBCI6  
|  
+-HFBCI7  
|  
+-MODFY1-UTSLV3  
|  
+-HFSET2-UT1DV1  
|  
+-MTOP2D-DMINMX  
|  
+-MTOP3D  
|  
+-BND2DN  
|  
+-BND3DN  
|  
+-MROT2D  
|  
+-MROT3D

-----  
HFBELT Find nodes on top boundary  
and set prescribed flux  
condition

-----  
HFBFLW-|Input boundaries with

	prescribed flux  conditions  -----  -CHKIEL  -CHKSD2  -CHKSD3  -CHKND2  -CHKND3  -BLSORT  -----
HFELHC	Set element permeability (ref.value + region specification)
HFELIF	Input element incidences (discrete system)
HFELIN	Input element incidences
HFELMP	Specify (unsaturated) material properties for elements or nodes
HFELMP	Specify (unsaturated) material properties for
HFELM1	Set element permeability according to values of -IELMAT-
HFELPM	Specify (unsaturated) material properties for elements or nodes
HFELP1	Set element porosity
HFIELN	Redefine matrix of element incidences if 8-21 node hexahedral element is to be used
HFINFR	Input fracture elements
HFINP3	Input of material properties for unsaturated conditions
HFINP4	Set the initial pressure distribution (hydrostatic)
HFIN4P	Set the initial pressure distribution hydrostatic for unsaturated flow conditions
HFINP5	Input data for stress solution and input of

	initial and boundary conditions
HFMSRC	Input concentrated mass sources
HFNDIF	Input nodal points for discrete system of fractures and blocks
HFNDIN	Input nodal points
HFNFRC	Invoke subroutine to set nodal permeability for nodes associated with fractures
HFPERM	Set nodal permeabilities
HFPRMA	Set mid-side properties (permeability) as averages of adjacent corner nodes
HFSRC1	Input concentrated and/or distributed heat sources
HYDSBS	Input subroutine for pressure, permeability, porosity, etc.
MVSDE1	Modify element mesh according to previous specification
NODSL2	Specify area within which nodes are to be selected for printout
NODSL4	Specify and set zones of specific material properties
PHXMIN	Set prescribed pressure on left hand boundary
PHXMAX	Set prescribed pressure on right hand boundary
PHYMIN	Set prescribed pressure on bottom boundary
PHYMAX	Set prescribed pressure on top boundary
PHYDRO	Sets hydrostatic boundary conditions for

			temperature dependent
			fluid density and a given
			temperature distribution
			TFXMIN Set prescribed
			temperature on left hand
			boundary
			TFXMAX temperature on right hand
			boundary
			TFYMIN Set prescribed
			temperature on bottom
			boundary
			TFYMAX Set prescribed
			temperature on top
			boundary
			SELNDS Input node numbers for
			selected printout of of
			nodal data
			SFRIN1 Set boundary and initial
			conditions for 1-d gas
			flow test
			SHWTIN Input the time dependent
			energy output for
			Hydrocoin Level 2, Case 2
			-----
			---HFNDUV Input solution values from
			previous solution
			---UTLBHH
			---HFOUT1
			---HFOUT3
			---HFHEAD--- ---JBNAM
			---XDATE1
			---XCLOCK
			---HFWSET
			---HFWUPD
			---AMINMX Check minimum resp.maximum coordinates of flow
			domain
			---PHYMIN Boundary condition at bottom boundary
			---PHYMAX Boundary condition at top boundary
			---PHXMIN Boundary condition at lefthand lateral boundary
			---PHXMAX Boundary condition at righthand lateral boundary
			---JBAUX1 Get job identification for current job
			---JBAUX3 Print out job identification
			---HFSAVD Storage of solution data on disk file

```

|---PREM2D  Setup nodal connectivity matrix for
|           water table interpolation
|---CHKSTP  Set time step
|
|---HDR1BC  Set boundary conditions for Hydrocoin L1,C1
|
|---XPEAT1
|
|---HFWRK1  Update work arrays
|---HFWRK5  Update work arrays
|
|           Groundwater flow equations
|---GFPHS2---|---GFNPG1---|---FNDNF1 Density
|           |           |---FNVSF1 Dynamic viscosity
|           |---LBPHX
|           Porous medium solution
|---PORSLV---|---LBPHX
|           |---PRSLVF---|---XTIME  Init. time taking
|           |           |---CHKFRX  Check front width
|           |           |---HFNFR1  Prefront control
|           |           Element integration
|           |---HFELFX---|---XTIME  Initial time taking
|           |           |---NCELRE
|           |           +-+ |---GAUSSX  Get Gauss points
|           |           |L| |---IELTST
|           |           |o| |---HFUNS1  Unsaturated prop.
|           |           |o| |---FPERM2---|---FDPH2
|           |           |p| |           |---FNHC3
|           |           |---FPOR2
|           |           |---HFL2D1---|---HFLSEL
|           |           |           |---HFLGAW
|           |           |           |---JACOB1
|           |           |           |---JACOB3
|           |           |           |---JACOB2
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           |---HFL2DA---|---HFLSEL
|           |           |           |---HFLGAW
|           |           |           |---JACOB2
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           |---HFL2D5---|---HFLGA1---|---HFLSEL
|           |           |           |           |---INTEGX
|           |           |           |           Prescribed boundary|---INTG6X
|           |           |           |           fluxes in 2-D       |---INTG8X
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           |---HFBF2D---+
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | +<-----+
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | IELCHK
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | FQSTOR
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | +-----+
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | HFLX2D--+ +----HFB2D2
|           |           |           |
|           |           |           | NRMVEC
|           |           |           |

```

```
| HFLI2D----+ +-INTFLX
|
|<-----+
|
| Prescribed boundary
| fluxes in 3-D
|
|--HFBF3D--+
|
| +<-----+
|
| IELCHK
|
| FQSTOR +-----+
|
| HFLX3D--+ +--HFB2D2
|
|
| JACOB2
|
| HFB3D1
|
| JACOB3
|
| HEXA21
|
| JACOB4
|
| NRMVEC
|
| HFLI3D-----+ +INTFLX
|
| +-----+
|
|<-----+
|--HFMPB1
|--HFMPB2
|--HFL2DU
|--HFMPU1
|--HFLBLK
|--HFL2DA
|--HFBF2D 2-d boundary
| flux cond.
|--HFBF3D 3-d boundary
| flux cond.
|--HFMPB1
|--HFMPB2
|--HFMAUX
|--GWSRC1
|--CCQF
|--RESID1
|--FREDU1 Front solution
+-----+
| Fracture block medium
|---FRCSLV---|---CCQF2 Internal mass sources
|
|---HFELF1 Element integration
|
|---PRSLVF Front solution
|
|---HFPRU1 Printout
|
|---PRBLCK
```

```
|
|
|          |---PRSLVF Front solution
|          |---HFPRU1 Printout
|          |
|          | Simultaneous two-phase flow
|          |---TPHSLV---|---GFPRED
|          |          |---GFMPS3 Time derivatives
|          |          |---HFELG1 Element integration
|          |          |---PRSLVF Front solution
|          |          |---HFPRU1 Printout
|          |          |---SFRUT1 Printout
|          |          |---HFWRK2 Update work arrays
|          |          |---GFPRT1 Printout results
|          |          |---ADJUST
|          |          |---HFLGS1 Simultaneous element
|          |          |          integration
|          |          |---PRSLV2 Front solution
|          |          |---HFAX1B
|          |          |---GFNPG3 Gas density and visc.
|          |          |---GFELG1 Gas migration integration
|          |          |---HFNFRI
|          |          |---HFNFRZ
|          |          |---HFAX1A Work array transfer
|          |          |---HFPRU1 Printout gas migration
|          |          |---GMBLAL Gas-water mass balance
|
|          |---PHRES1
|          |---HFWRKP Update work arrays
|          |---HFWAV1 Weighted averages (2 time levels)
|          |---HFWAV2 Weighted averages (3 time levels)
|          |---PHSRC1 Internal mass source transfer
|          |---PHSRC2 Internal mass source transfer
|          |---HFSAVD Store solution data on disk file
|
|---DLSCHK Gas-water interface displacement control
|---HFWRK1 Update work arrays
|
|---DRAINF
|---DRAINX
|---DRAING
|
| Heat flow equations - Integration of elements
|---HFTMS1---|---HFELT1----|
|
|          |
|          | XTIME Check time elapsed
|          |
|          | +----->|
|          |
|          | +-+ HFUNS1 Evaluate unsaturated
|          | |L| | conditions (saturation-
|          | |o| | relative permeability)
|          | |o| |
|          | |p| | FPERM2 Function for permeability
|          | | | |
|          | |o| | FPOR2 Function for porosity
|          | |v| |
|          | |e| | WDECAY Function for radioactive decay
|          | |r| |
|          | | GAUSSX Selection of Gauss points
|          | |E| |
```







```
|---HFSAVD Write solution data to a file
|---HFBSL1---| Mass and Energy balance calculation
|
|-----+
|
|      FFMBL1-|      FFMBL3-| Perform mass balance
|              |              | for the fluid
|              |              |
|              |              | -FUNDNF
|              |              | -FUNVSC
|              |              | -FPERM2
|              |              | -HFUNS1
|              |              | -HFBS2D
|              |              | -JACOB2
|              |              | -NRMVEC
|              |              |
|      HFWQUA      HFWQUA-| Evaluate the linear
|              |              | heat transfer
|              |              | function
|              |              |
|      TFEBL1-|      TFEBL3-| Perform energy
|              |              | balance for the fluid
|              |              |
|              |              | -FUNDNF
|              |              | -FUNVSC
|              |              | -FPERM2
|              |              | -HFUNS1
|              |              | -HFB2D2
|              |              | -JACOB2
|              |              | -FPOR2
|              |              | -WDECAY
|              |              | -NRMVEC
|              |              |
|      TREBL1-|      TREBL1-| Perform energy
|              |              | balance for the rock
|              |              |
|              |              | -HFB2D2
|              |              | -JACOB2
|              |              | -NRMVEC
|              |              |
|      HFBSL1      HFBSL3 | Printout summary of
|              |              | mass- and
|              |              | energy balances
|
|-----+
|
|      Groundwater table interpolation
|---GFWTBL---|---ASORT
|---XTIME Check time elapsed
|---HFNFRZ Reset connectivity matrix to positive values
|---HFAX3D Transfer nodal arrays to output work arrays
|---HFIELN Reset hexahedral element definition to original
|---HFNDUT Output of nodal points to disk file
|---HFELUT Output of element incidences to disk file
|---HFNDUF Output nodal points to disk file (discrete)
|---HFELUF Output element incidences to disk file (diskrete)
|---UNSUT1 Output unsaturated data to disk file
|---HFINP5 Output elasticity data to disk file
|
Return
GFSBX1
```

CONTENTS

2.3. LIST OF SUBROUTINES

- 2.3.1 Main programs
- 2.3.2 Master subroutines
- 2.3.3 Physical properties
- 2.3.4 Input/Output
  - 2.3.4.1 Parameter data
  - 2.3.4.1 Hydrostatic boundary
  - 2.3.4.2 Prescribed flux boundary
- 2.3.5 Element integration
  - 2.3.5.1 Pressure
  - 2.3.5.2 Temperatures
  - 2.3.5.3 Rock displacements
  - 2.3.5.4 Basis functions
- 2.3.6 Equation solution
  - 2.3.6.1 Front solution
  - 2.3.6.2 Band solution
- 2.3.7 Heat transfer function
- 2.3.8 Mass and energy balance calculation
- 2.3.9 Fluid velocities
- 2.3.10 Heat sources (radioactive)
- 2.3.11 Rock stress
- 2.3.12 Auxiliary
- 2.3.13 Miscellaneous

2.3.1 Main programs

- HFMAIN - Main program to specify the sizes of most of the problem dependent arrays.
- DUMMYX - Subroutine associated with HFMAIN with dummy entries for model subroutines not to be included in current setup.
- HFMAIG - Main program to specify the sizes of most of the problem dependent arrays (Gas migration).
- DUMMYG - Subroutine associated with HFMAIG with dummy entries to replace model subroutines not to be included in current setup.
- HFMFRN - Main program to specify the sizes of most of the problem dependent arrays (Discrete modelling with stochastically generated fracture networks).
- DUMMYF - Subroutine associated with HFMFRN with dummy entries for replacement of subroutines that should not be included in current setup.

2.3.2 Master subroutines

- GFSBX1 - Principal subroutine for the model containing the overall structure of the model.
- HFITER - Subroutine for iteration control.
- GFITER - Subroutine for iteration control for two-phase flow.
- PHMXC1 - Subroutine to check if changes in nodal pressures exceed given tolerance values.
- HFINS1 - Main control subroutine for input and initialization
- PRGSEL - Subroutine to administer user controlled input. This subroutine contains most common blocks and work arrays used by the model programs.
- MVSDE1 - Subroutine to modify the element grid. There are two options:
  - (i) to apply a uni-directional slope by moving any of the upper corner nodes in vertical direction.
  - (ii) to move any of the upper corners in horizontal direction.
- HFPRMA - Subroutine to set midside nodal permeability to the average value of the two adjacent corner permeability values (currently only applicable to 8-nodes quadrilateral elements).
- GFPHS2 - Subroutine for solution of pressure (fluid flow equation).
- PORSLV - Porous medium flow solution.
- FRCSLV - Fractured medium solution.
- PRBLCK - Application of fluid pressure in fracture system to block system.
- CCQF - Application of internal mass sources.
- TPHSLV - Two-phase flow solution subroutine.

- HFTMS1 - Subroutine for solution of fluid and rock temperatures.
- HFSTS1 - Subroutine for solution of displacements.
- HFEXRF - Subroutine to input and pass external references from \*HFMAIN\* OR \*HFMRN\* to various subroutines.

2.3.3 Physical properties

- FUNDNF - Generic function subroutine to relate the fluid density to pressure and temperature.
- FNDNF1 - Function subroutine to relate the fluid density to pressure and temperature (Dummy subroutine).

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNDNF1(P,T)  
  IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
  COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF,TREF,HCREF,PRMREF,POREF,  
1     DNFREF,VSCREF  
  FNDNF1=DNFREF  
  RETURN  
  ENTRY    FUNDNF(P,T)  
  FUNDNF = DNFREF  
  RETURN  
  END  
-----
```

- FNDNF2 - Function subroutine to relate the fluid density to pressure and temperature.

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNDNF2(PP,TT)  
  IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
  DATA A0,A1,A2,A3,A4,A5  
1  /1.000245779, -2.9782D-05, 6.536D-06, -2.830D-08,  
2   0.9115D-10, -4.697D-10/  
  V=TT*(TT*(TT*(TT*A4 + A3) + A2) + A1) + A0 + A5*PP  
  FNDNF2=1000./V  
  RETURN  
  END  
-----
```

- FNDNF3 - Function subroutine to relate the fluid density to pressure and temperature. Fourth degree polynomial for temperature and linear relation for pressure.

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNDNF3(PP,TT)  
  IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
  COMMON/CXA / A0,A1,A2,A3,A4,A5  
  FNDNF3=A0+(A1+(A2+(A3+A4*TT)*TT)*TT)*TT + A5*PP  
  RETURN  
  END  
  BLOCK DATA BLDNF3  
  IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
  COMMON/CXA / A0,A1,A2,A3,A4,A5  
  DATA A0,A1,A2,A3,A4,A5  
1  /9.9980D+02, 2.9782D-02, -6.5360D-03,  
2  2.8300D-05, -9.1150D-08, 4.697D-07/  
  END  
-----
```

FNDNF4 - Function subroutine to relate the fluid density to pressure and temperature. Linear function for temperature.

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNDNF4 (PP, TT)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H, O-Z)  
COMMON/COEFF1/ POR, CF, CR, CTF, DF, DR  
COMMON/CXA / A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5  
COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF, TREF, HCREF, PRMREF,  
1 POREF, DNFREF, VSCREF  
FNDNF4=DNFREF*(1.0 - CTF*(TT-TREF))  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

FNDNF5 - Function subroutine to relate the fluid density to pressure and temperature. Exponential function of temperature (Used for Hydrocoin Level 2, Case 1).

T is temperature and T0 is ambient rock temperature

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNDNF5 ( P, T)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H, O-Z)  
COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF, T0, HCREF, PRMREF,  
1 POREF, DNFREF, VSCREF  
DATA DNFG /315.5/, TG/647.3/  
DATA A1, A2, A3, A4, A5 /2.0233201, -0.49864401,  
1 -1.0282498, 0.9465529, -0.30178144/  
TT=T  
IF (TT.GT.350.) THEN  
WRITE (6, 910) TT  
910 FORMAT (6X, 'FNDNF5---T=', F7.2, ' > 350 Degrees')  
TT = 350.  
ENDIF  
YG= (TG/ (TT + T0 + 273.3) - 1.0)**0.333333333333  
FNDNF5=DNFG*EXP (YG*(A1+YG*(A2+YG*(A3  
1 +YG*(A4+YG*A5))))  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

FNDNF6 - Function subroutine to relate the fluid density to pressure and temperature.

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNDNF6 ( P, T)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H, O-Z)  
COMMON/CXA / A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5  
TT=T  
IF (TT.GT.200.) THEN  
WRITE (6, 910) TT  
910 FORMAT (6X, 'FNDNF6---T=', F7.2, ' > 200. Degrees')  
ENDIF  
FNDNF6=A0+ (A1+ (A2+ (A3+A4*TT) *TT) *TT) *TT  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

FUNVSF - Generic function subroutine to relate the dynamic viscosity of the fluid to the temperature of the fluid.

FNVSF1 - Function subroutine to relate the dynamic viscosity of the fluid to the temperature of the fluid.

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNVSF1(T)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF,TREF,HCREF,PRMREF,  
1 POREF,DNFREF,VSCREF  
FNVSF1=VSCREF  
RETURN  
ENTRY FUNVSC(T)  
FUNVSC = VSCREF  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

FNVSF2 - Function subroutine to relate the dynamic viscosity of the fluid to the temperature of the fluid.

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNVSF2( T)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
TT=T  
IF (TT.GT.200.) THEN  
WRITE(6,910) TT  
910 FORMAT(6X,'FNVSF2---T=',F7.2,' > 200. Degrees')  
ENDIF  
FNVSF2=0.5858327123*(42.9 + TT)**(-1.538389244)  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

FNVSF5 - Function subroutine to relate the dynamic viscosity of the fluid to the temperature of the fluid. Exponential function of temperature (Used for Hydrocoin Level 2, Case 1).

T is temperature and T0 is ambient rock temperature

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNVSF5( T)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF, T0,HCREF,PRMREF,  
1 POREF,DNFREF,VSCREF  
DATA XMYR /39.06E-6/, TMY/647.27/  
DATA B1,B2,B3,B4,B5 /1.5537, -0.20276, 1.9107,  
1 -0.63486, 0.0050468/  
TT=T  
IF (TT.GT.350.) THEN  
WRITE(6,910) TT  
910 FORMAT(6X,'FNVSF5---T=',F7.2,' > 350 degrees')  
ENDIF  
XMYG= (TMY/(TT + T0 + 273.3) - 1.0)**0.333333333333  
FNVSF5=XMYR*EXP (XMYG*B1+XMYG**3*(B2+XMYG**3*(B3  
1 +XMYG*B4+XYG**24*B5)))  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

FHCSET - Function subroutine to set the permeability.

```
-----  
FUNCTION FHCSET(I,K)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF,TREF,HCREF,PRMREF,  
          POREF,DNFREF,VSCREF  
COMMON/ANISOT/ FHCX,FHCY,FHCZ  
GOTO (10,20,30),K  
WRITE(6,910) K  
910 FORMAT(/6X,'FUNHC1---Error: K=',I5,'---Stop')  
STOP  
10 FHCSET=PRMREF*FHCX  
RETURN  
20 FHCSET=PRMREF*FHCY  
RETURN  
30 FHCSET=PRMREF*FHCZ  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

FNHC1 - Function subroutine to set the permeability. Currently, upon each call this function will return the reference value given for the permeability. Used by the following subroutines: HFSUB1

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNHC1(IEL,DEPTH)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
COMMON/COEFF8/ CPOR,POR1,CPERM,PERM1,FRPERM  
FNHC1=1.0D0  
RETURN  
ENTRY FUNHC2(IEL,DEPTH)  
FNHC2=1.0  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

FNHC3 - Function subroutine to set the permeability. Currently, upon each call this function will return the reference value given for the permeability.

```
-----  
FUNCTION FNHC3(IEL,DEPTH)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
COMMON/COEFF8/ CPOR,POR1,CPERM,PERM1,FRPERM  
COMMON/IMDPH/ IMPDTH  
COMMON/XZERO / XF1,XF2,YF1,YF2,ZF1,ZF2  
LOGICAL L1,L2  
DATA L1/.TRUE./, L2/.TRUE./  
IF(DEPTH.LT.YF1 .OR. DEPTH.GT.YF2) THEN  
FNHC3=1.0  
IF(L2) WRITE(6,910) IEL,IMDPH,DEPTH,FNHC3,FRPERM  
L2=.FALSE.  
ELSE  
FNHC3=FRPERM  
IF(L1) WRITE(6,910) IEL,IMDPH,DEPTH,FNHC3,FRPERM  
910 FORMAT(/6X,'FNHC3---IEL=',I4,' IMPDTH=',I2,'  
1 DEPTH=',F8.3/ 6X,9X,9X,'FNHC3=',1P,E12.4,'  
2 FRPERM=',1P,E12.4)  
L1=.FALSE.  
ENDIF  
-----
```



```
RETURN
END
```

```
-----
FNHC2 - Function subroutine to relate the permeability to the
depth below the ground surface.
HFNFLX,VELXY1,HFLXNU,VELXY3
FFMBL1,TFEBL1
FFMBL3,TFEBL3
FPERM2
-----
```

```
FUNCTION FNHC2 (IEL,DEPTH)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
COMMON/COEFF8/ CPOR,POR1,CPERM,PERM1,FRPERM
IF (LFRAC1 (IEL) .NE.1) THEN
FNHC2=EXP (CPERM*DEPTH)
ELSE
FNHC2=FRPERM
ENDIF
RETURN
END
```

```
-----
FPOR2 - Generic function subroutine to relate porosity to the the
depth below the ground surface of an element.
```

```
FNPOR1 - Function subroutine to relate porosity to the the
depth below the ground surface of an element.
```

```
-----
FUNCTION FNPOR1 (IEL,XYZ,NPD)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
DIMENSION XYZ (3,8)
COMMON/COEFF8/ CPOR,POR1,CPERM,PERM1,FRPERM
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE,NDOF,NEK,NDIM
FNPOR1=POR1
RETURN
ENTRY FPOR2 (IEL,XYZ,NPD)
FPOR2=POR1
RETURN
END
-----
```

```
FNPOR2 - Function subroutine to relate porosity to the the
depth below the ground surface of an element.
```

```
-----
FUNCTION FNPOR2 (IEL,XYZ,NPD)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
DIMENSION XYZ (3,8)
COMMON/COEFF8/ CPOR,POR1,CPERM,PERM1,FRPERM
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE,NDOF,NEK,NDIM
IF (LFRAC1 (IEL) .NE.1) THEN
SUM=0.
DO 20 J=1,NPD
20 SUM=SUM + XYZ (NDIM,J)
DEPTH=SUM/NPD
FNPOR2=POR1*EXP (CPOR*DEPTH)
ELSE
FNPOR2=POR1
ENDIF
-----
```

RETURN  
END

-----  
FNPOR3 - Function subroutine to relate porosity to the the  
depth below the ground surface of an element.  
-----

```
FUNCTION FNPOR3 (IEL, XYZ, NPD)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H, O-Z)
DIMENSION XYZ (3, 8)
COMMON/COEFF8/ CPOR, POR1, CPERM, PERM1, FRPERM
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE, NDOF, NEK, NDIM
COMMON/XZERO / XF1, XF2, YF1, YF2, ZF1, ZF2
LOGICAL L1, L2
DATA L1/.TRUE./, L2/.TRUE./
DEPTH=FDPTH2 (XYZ)
IF (DEPTH.LT.YF1 .OR. DEPTH.GT.YF2) THEN
  FNPOR3=POR1
  IF (L2) WRITE (6, 910) FNPOR3, IEL, DEPTH
  L2=.FALSE.
ELSE
  FNPOR3=POR1*CPOR
  IF (L1) WRITE (6, 910) FNPOR3, IEL, DEPTH
910  FORMAT (/6X, 'FNPOR3---Now set porosity=', F7.5,
1      ' in element=', I4, ' DEPTH=', F8.4)
  L1=.FALSE.
ENDIF
RETURN
END
```

-----  
FPERM2 - Subroutine to determine the permeabilities at the nodes  
of an element by multiplying the element permeability  
by a factor corresponding to the depth of respective  
node.  
-----

```
SUBROUTINE FPERM2 (IEL, XYZ, HCN)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H, O-Z)
DIMENSION XYZ (3, 8), HCN (3, 8)
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE, NDOF, NEK, NDIM
COMMON/IMDPH/ IMPDTH
GOTO 5
ENTRY FPERM3 (FUNHC2)
WRITE (6, 920)
920  FORMAT (/6X, 'FPERM3---Now set function:
1      FUNHC2 - in FPERM2')
RETURN
5  CONTINUE
IF (IMDPH.NE.1) THEN
  DO 10 J=1, NNODE
    PERMC=FUNHC2 (IEL, XYZ (NDIM, J))
    HCN (1, J)=HCN (1, J)*PERMC
    HCN (2, J)=HCN (2, J)*PERMC
    HCN (3, J)=HCN (3, J)*PERMC
10  CONTINUE
ELSE
  DEPTH=FDPTGH2 (XYZ)
  PERMC=FUNHC2 (IEL, DEPTH)
  DO 30 J=1, NNODE
```

```
HCN (1, J) = HCN (1, J) * PERMC
HCN (2, J) = HCN (2, J) * PERMC
HCN (3, J) = HCN (3, J) * PERMC
30 CONTINUE
ENDIF
RETURN
END
```

FDPH2 - Function to compute the depth of the centroid of an element. Used by the following subroutines:  
HFNFLX, VELXY1

```
-----
FUNCTION FDPH2 (XYZ)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
DIMENSION XYZ (3, 8)
COMMON/ELEMNO/ IEL
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE, NDOF, NEK, NDIM
IF (NNODE.GT.1) THEN
SUM=0.0
DO 10 J=1, NNODE
10 SUM=SUM + XYZ (NDIM, J)
FDPH2=SUM/NNODE
ELSE
WRITE (6, 910) IEL, NNODE, NDOF, NDIM
910 FORMAT (/6X, 'FDPH2---IEL=', I4, ' NNODE=', I4, ' NDOF=', I1,
1 ' NDIM=', I2)
WRITE (6, 920) (XYZ (1, J), XYZ (2, J), J=1, 3)
920 FORMAT (/6X, 'FDPH2---XYZ: ', 6F7.1)
WRITE (6, 930)
930 FORMAT (6X, 9X, 'Execution terminated')
STOP
ENDIF
RETURN
END
-----
```

WDCAY1 - Subroutine to apply a given function (DECAY) for the radioactive decay.

```
-----
SUBROUTINE WDCAY1 (WHS, NS)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
DIMENSION WHS (NS)
COMMON/CNTRL3/ NSTEP, ITER, TIME, DT, PHERMX, TFERMX, TRERMX
COMMON/TIME1 / TIME1
CHARACTER*6 DCAY
LOGICAL L1, L2
DATA L1/.TRUE./, L2/.TRUE./
ENTRY WDECAY (WHS, NS)
GOTO 10
ENTRY WDCAY2 (DCAY, DECAY)
WRITE (6, 910) DCAY
910 FORMAT (/6X, 'WDCAY2---Now specified
1 the decay function: ', A6)
RETURN
10 CONTINUE
IF (L1) WRITE (6, 901) DCAY, NS
901 FORMAT (6X, 'WDCAY1---Now entered
1 - DCAY=', A6, ' NS=', I2)
-----
```

```
L1=.FALSE.
IF (NS.GT.0) THEN
WFAC=DECAY (TIME,DT,TIME1)
60 DO 80 J=1,NS
   WHS (J)=WHS (J)*WFAC
80 CONTINUE
   IF (L2) WRITE (6,920) TIME,TIME1,WFAC
920 FORMAT (/6X,'WDCAY1---TIME=',1P,E10.3,'
1      TIME1=',1P,E10.3,' WFAC=',1P,E10.3)
L2=.FALSE.
ENDIF
RETURN
END
```

-----  
WDCAY2 - Entry to \*WDCAY1\* .

DECAY1 - Function to interpolate the radioactive decay of a heat source.

```
-----
FUNCTION DECAY1 (TIME,DT,TIME1)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
LOGICAL L1
DATA L1/.TRUE./
DECAY1=1.0
IF (L1) WRITE (6,920) TIME,TIME1,DECAY1
920 FORMAT (/6X,'DECAY1---TIME=',1P,E10.3,'
1      'TIME1=',1P,E10.3,' DECAY1=',1P,E10.3)
L1=.FALSE.
RETURN
ENTRY DECAY (TIME,DT,TIME1)
DECAY=1.0
RETURN
END
```

-----  
DECAY2 - Function to interpolate the radioactive decay of a heat source. Exponential decay of two nuclides.

```
-----
FUNCTION DECAY2 (TIME,DT,TIME1)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
COMMON/HFREF3/ A1,AL1,A2,AL2
LOGICAL L1
DATA L1/.TRUE./
C1=TIME-0.5*DT
IF (TIME.GT.TIME1+0.001) GOTO 40
IF (TIME1.LE.0.) GOTO 20
DECAY2=C1/TIME1
GOTO 60
20 WRITE (6,910) TIME,TIME1
910 FORMAT (/6X,'DECAY2---Error:TIME=',1P,E10.3,'
1      TIME1=',1P,E10.3,' Stop')
STOP
40 CONTINUE
DECAY2=A1*EXP (-AL1*C1) + A2*EXP (-AL2*C1)
60 CONTINUE
IF (L1) WRITE (6,920) TIME,TIME1,DECAY2
920 FORMAT ( 6X,'DECAY2---TIME=',1P,E10.3,'
1      TIME1=',1P,E10.3,' DECAY2=',1P,E10.3)
L1=.FALSE.
```

RETURN  
END

-----  
DECAY3 - Function for time dependent energy output for  
Hydrocoin Level 2, Case 1.

-----  
FUNCTION DECAY3 (TIME,DT,TIME1)  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
LOGICAL L1  
DATA L1/.TRUE./  
CALL SHWTOT (TIME,HWTOT)  
DECAY3 = HWTOT  
IF (L1) WRITE (6,920) TIME,TIME1,DECAY3  
920 FORMAT ( 6X,'DECAY3---TIME=',1P,E10.3,'  
1 TIME1=',1P,E10.3,' DECAY3=',1P,E10.3)  
L1=.FALSE.  
RETURN  
END  
-----

CHKSTP - Dummy subroutine to control the time step scheme  
(SETSTP)

-----  
SUBROUTINE CHKSTP  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
COMMON/CNTRL2/ MXSTEP,MXITER,DTFAC,PHERTL,  
1 TFERTL,TRERTL  
COMMON/CNTRL3/ NSTEP,ITER,TIME,DT,IPHERMX,  
1 THERMX,TRERMX  
WRITE (6,910) NSTEP,TIME,DT  
910 FORMAT (/6X,'CHKSTP---NSTEP=',I2,'  
TIME=',1P,E12.4,  
1 ' DT=',E12.4)  
RETURN  
ENTRY SETSTP (INUN)  
WRITE (6,920) INUN  
920 FORMAT (6X,'SETSTP (CHKSTP) ---Dummy  
1 function entry - INUN=',I2)  
RETURN  
END  
-----

CHKST1 - Subroutine to control the time step scheme  
(SETST1) Logarithmic time stepping.

-----  
Description of parameters:  
DTIME(1) - Initial subinterval  
NCYCLE - Number of cycles  
NFAC - Number of subintervals within each cycle  
FAC - Array of length -NFAC- containing factors for  
subintervals  
Example of input:  
DTIME(1)=3.15576e7, NCYCLE=4, NFAC=7  
FAC(1)=0.5, FAC(2)=0.5, FAC(3)=1.0,  
FAC(4)=1.0, FAC(5)=2.0, FAC(6)=2.0,  
FAC(7)=2.0  
Output:  
DTIME(2)=1.58e7, DTIME(3)=1.58e7,  
-----

DTIME (4)=3.16e7, DTIME (5)=3.16e7,  
DTIME (6)=6.31e7, DTIME (7)=6.31e7,  
DTIME (8)=6.31e7, DTIME (9)=1.58e8,  
DTIME (10)=1.58e8, DTIME (11)=3.16e8,  
etc.

Note: the subintervals were here multiplied  
with 365.25\*86400 to get the times  
in seconds

```

SUBROUTINE CHKST1
  IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
  COMMON/CNTRL2/ MXSTEP,MXITER,DTFAC,
1    PHERTL,TFERTL,TRERTL
  COMMON/CNTRL3/ NSTEP,ITER,TIME,DT,
1    PHERMX,TFERMX,TRERMX
  COMMON/DTIMEP/ DTIMEP (101),MXNT,NT
  DIMENSION FAC (10)
  DTFAC=1.0
  IF (NSTEP.GT.NT) THEN
    WRITE (6,905) NSTEP,NT
905  FORMAT (/6X,'CHKST1---Warning:NSTEP=',I3,' > NT=',I3)
    DT=DTIMEP (NT)
    ELSE
    DT=DTIMEP (NSTEP)
  ENDIF
  WRITE (6,910) NSTEP,TIME,DT,DTFAC
910  FORMAT (/6X,'CHKST1---NSTEP=',I2,'
1    TIME=',1P,E12.4,'DT=',1P,E12.4,'DTFAC=',0P,F7.3)
  RETURN
  ENTRY SETST1 (INUN)
  WRITE (6,915) INUN
915  FORMAT (/6X,'SETST1 (Entry to CHKST1*) - INUN=',I2)
  READ (INUN,820)
1    DTIMEP (1),NCYCLE,NFAC,(FAC (I),I=1,NFAC)
820  FORMAT (F10.0,2I5,10F5.0)
  WRITE (6,920) DTIMEP (1),NCYCLE,NFAC,(FAC (I),I=1,NFAC)
920  FORMAT (/6X,'SETST1---DTIMEP (1)=' ,1P,E12.4/
1    6X,9X,'NCYCLE   =' ,I12/
2    6X,9X,'NFAC     =' ,I12/
3    6X,'FAC:' ,1P,5E12.4/(6X,4X,5E12.4))
  MXNT=101
  NT=NCYCLE*NFAC + 1
  IF (NT.GT.MXNT) THEN
80  WRITE (6,960) NT,MXNT
960  FORMAT (/6X,'SETST1---Error: NT=',I2,'
1    > MXNT=',I2,' Stop')
  ENDIF
  POWER=365.25*86400.
  DTIMEP (1)=DTIMEP (1)*POWER
  DO 60 K=1,NCYCLE
    I=(K-1)*NFAC+1
    DO 50 J=1,NFAC
      NT=I+J
      IF (I+J.GT.MXNT) GOTO 70
50    DTIMEP (I+J)=FAC (J)*POWER
60    POWER=10.*POWER
70    WRITE (6,940) NT
940  FORMAT (/6X,'SETST1---NT=' ,I2,'
1    LOGARITHMIC TIME INCREMENTS')
```

```
WRITE (6, 950) (DTIMEP (IT), IT=1, NT)
950 FORMAT (6X, 1P, 4E15.5)
RETURN
END
```

-----  
CHKST2 - Subroutine to control the time step scheme  
-----

```
SUBROUTINE CHKST2
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H, O-Z)
COMMON/CNTRL2/ MXSTEP, MXITER, DTFAC,
1          PHERTL, TFERTL, TRERTL
COMMON/CNTRL3/ NSTEP, ITER, TIME, DT,
1          PHERMX, TFERMX, TRERMX
COMMON/DTIMEP/ DTIMEP (101), MXNT, NT
DTFAC=1.0
IF (NSTEP.GT.NT) THEN
WRITE (6, 905) NSTEP, NT
905 FORMAT (/6X, 'CHKST2---Warning:
1          NSTEP=', I3, ' > NT=', I3)
DT=DTIMEP (NT)
ELSE
DT=DTIMEP (NSTEP)
ENDIF
WRITE (6, 910) NSTEP, TIME, DT, DTFAC
910 FORMAT (/6X, 'CHKST2---NSTEP=', I2, ' TIME=', 1P, E12.4,
1          ' DT=', 1P, E12.4, ' DTFAC=', 0P, F7.3)
RETURN
-----
ENTRY SETST2 (INUN)
-----
WRITE (6, 915) INUN
915 FORMAT (/6X, 'SETST2 (Entry to CHKST2*) - INUN=', I2)
READ (INUN, 820) DTIMEP (1), NCYCLE, NSUB
820 FORMAT (F10.0, 2I5)
IF (DTIMEP (1).EQ.0.0) DTIMEP (1)=1.0E-1
IF (NCYCLE.EQ.0) NCYCLE=5
IF (NSUB.EQ.0) NSUB=1
WRITE (6, 920) DTIMEP (1), NCYCLE, NSUB
920 FORMAT (/6X, 'SETST2---DTIMEP (1)=' , 1P, E12.4/
1          6X, 9X, ' NCYCLE   =' , I12/
2          6X, 9X, ' NSUB     =' , I12)
MXNT=101
NT=4*NCYCLE + 1
IF (NT.GT.MXNT) GOTO 80
I=1
POWER=DTIMEP (1)
60 DTIMEP (I+1)=1.*POWER
DTIMEP (I+2)=2.*POWER
DTIMEP (I+3)=3.*POWER
DTIMEP (I+4)=3.*POWER
J=I+4
IF (J.EQ.NT) GOTO 70
I=I+4
POWER=10.*POWER
GOTO 60
70 WRITE (6, 940) NT
940 FORMAT (/6X, 'SETST2---NT=' , I2, '
1          Logarithmic time increments')
```

```
WRITE (6, 950) (DTIMEP (IT), IT=1, NT)
950 FORMAT (6X, 1P, 4E15.5)
IF (NSUB.GT.1) THEN
  MXK=NSUB*NT
  DO 76 I=NT, 1, -1
    DTIMEP (I)=DTIMEP (I)/REAL (NSUB)
  DO 75 J=1, NSUB
    K=NSUB*(I-1) + J
    IF (K.GT.MXNT) THEN
      MXK=MXNT
  GOTO 76
  ELSE
    DTIMEP (K)=DTIMEP (I)
  ENDIF
75 CONTINUE
76 CONTINUE
  NT=MXK
  WRITE (6, *) ' SETST2---NT=', NT
  WRITE (6, 950) (DTIMEP (IT), IT=1, NT)
  ENDIF
  RETURN
80 WRITE (6, 960) NT, MXNT
960 FORMAT (/6X, 'SETST2---Error: NT=', I2, ' >
1 MXNT=', I2, ' Stop')
  STOP
  END
-----
CHKST3 - Subroutine to control the time step scheme
        (SETST3)
-----
        SUBROUTINE CHKST3
        IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H, O-Z)
        COMMON/CNTRL2/ MXSTEP, MXITER, DTFAC,
1          PHERTL, TFERTL, TRERTL
        COMMON/CNTRL3/ NSTEP, ITER, TIME, DT,
1          PHERMX, TFERMX, TRERMX
        DATA DTFAC1/1.2/, DTFAC2/1.5/, ISTEP/7/
        WRITE (6, 910) NSTEP, TIME, DT, DTFAC
910 FORMAT (/6X, 'CHKST3---NSTEP=', I2, ' TIME=', 1P, E12.4,
1          ' DT=', 1P, E12.4, ' DTFAC=', 0P, F7.3)
        IF (NSTEP-ISTEP) 10, 20, 30
10 DTFAC=DTFAC1
        GOTO 40
20 WRITE (6, 920) DTFAC1, DTFAC2
920 FORMAT (6X, 'CHKST3---Now changing
1 the time step multiplier', 'from', F6.3, ' into', F6.3)
30 DTFAC=DTFAC2
40 WRITE (6, 930) DTFAC
930 FORMAT (6X, 'CHKST3---Time step control---DTFAC=', F5.3)
        RETURN
-----
        ENTRY SETST3 (INUN)
-----
        WRITE (6, 915) INUN
915 FORMAT (/6X, 'SETST3 (Entry to CHKST3*) - INUN=', I2)
        RETURN
        END
-----
```



CHKST4 - Subroutine to control the time step scheme  
(SETST4) All time steps specified in input.

```
-----  
SUBROUTINE CHKST4  
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)  
CHARACTER*20 DTIMES  
COMMON/CNTRL2/ MXSTEP,MXITER,DTFAC,PHERTL,TFERTL,TRERTL  
COMMON/CNTRL3/ NSTEP,ITER,TIME,DT,IPHERMX,TFERMX,TREMX  
COMMON/DTIMEP/ DTIMEP(101),MXNT,NT  
DTFAC=1.0  
IF (NSTEP.GT.NT) THEN  
WRITE (6,905) NSTEP,NT  
905 FORMAT (/6X,'CHKST4---Warning: NSTEP=',I3,' > NT=',I3)  
DT=DTIMEP (NT)  
ELSE  
DT=DTIMEP (NSTEP)  
ENDIF  
WRITE (6,910) NSTEP,TIME,DT,DTFAC  
910 FORMAT (/6X,'CHKST4---NSTEP=',I2,' TIME=',1P,E12.4,  
1 ' DT=',1P,E12.4,' DTFAC=',0P,F7.3)  
RETURN  
-----  
ENTRY SETST4 (INUN)  
-----  
WRITE (6,915) INUN  
915 FORMAT (/6X,'SETST4 (Entry to CHKST4*) - INUN=',I2)  
READ (INUN,816) DTIMES  
816 FORMAT (A20)  
WRITE (6,918) DTIMES  
918 FORMAT (/6X,'SETST4---',A20)  
MXNT = 101  
READ (INUN,820) NT,TFAC  
820 FORMAT (I5,F15.0)  
IF (NT.GT.MXNT) THEN  
WRITE (6,920) NT,MXNT  
920 FORMAT (6X,9X,' NT=',I3,' > MXNT=',I3,' Stop')  
STOP  
ENDIF  
IF (TFAC.EQ.0.0) TFAC=365.25*86400.  
READ (INUN,*,END=20) (DTIMEP (I), I=1,NT)  
WRITE (6,925) NT,TFAC, (DTIMEP (I), I=1,NT)  
925 FORMAT (6X,'SETST4---NT=',I3,  
1 ' Conversion factor (TFAC)=' ,1P,E13.6,  
2 ' TIMEP:' / (6X,1P,7E10.3))  
NT = NT-1  
DO 10 I=1,NT  
10 DTIMEP (I) = (DTIMEP (I+1) - DTIMEP (I)) *TFAC  
WRITE (6,926) NT, (DTIMEP (I), I=1,NT)  
926 FORMAT (6X,'SETST4---NT=',I3,' DTIMEP:' / (6X,1P,7E10.3))  
RETURN  
20 WRITE (6,*) ' SETST4---End of file - INUN',INUN  
STOP  
END  
-----
```

2.3.4 Input/Output  
2.3.4.1 Parameter data

- HFINPT - Subroutine to input miscellaneous solution parameters, material properties etc.
- TEXINU - Auxiliary subroutine to read and optionally print out header records for input of parameter data.
- HFMSRC - Subroutine to input mass sources.
- EXFUN1 - Subroutine for transferring of external function names for fluid density, dynamic viscosity, permeability, porosity and radioactive decay.
- FDEFN - Subroutine for transferring of selected function for fluid density.
- FVISF - Subroutine for transferring of selected function for dynamic viscosity.
- FVSG - Subroutine to transferring of function selected for dynamic viscosity of the gas to subroutines using gas viscosity.
- FHC2 - Subroutine for transferring of selected function for permeability.
- FPOR - Subroutine for transferring of selected function for porosity.
- FDECAY - Subroutine for transferring of selected function for radioactive decay.
- GAUSSP - Subroutine to set coordinates of sampling points for the integration formulae 3 by 3 (by 3) rule, or 4 by 4 (by 4) rule.
- GAUSSX - Subroutine to check element type and set Gauss points accordingly.
- HFHEAD - Subroutine to output headings, etc.
- HFNDIN - Subroutine to input coordinates of nodal points and nodal data. This subroutine has the following additional entries:
  - HFNDUT - For the output of nodal data
  - HFELIN - For the input of element incidences
  - HFELUT - For the output of element incidences
- HFNDPR - Subroutine to printout coordinates of nodal points.
- HFELPR - Subroutine to printout the element incidences.
- BLTYPX - Block data to initialize the number of nodes per element, the number of degrees of freedom per nodes and the total number of degrees of freedom per element.
- HFTEST - Subroutine for Ad Hoc setting of input parameters.
- HFSET1 - Subroutine to initialize work arrays.
- HFAX1A - Subroutine to transfer initial nodal pressure values previously being input to the arrays -HH- and -LBHH- in subroutine HFNDIN\*.
- HFAX2B - Entry (HFAX1A) to transfer pressure and fluid temperature data to the work arrays --HH- and -LBHH-.

- HFWRK1 - Subroutine to store current values of pressure and temperatures (or alternatively gas pressure) into work arrays to be used during the next time step.
- UTLBHH - Subroutine for the tabulation of nodal data.
- HFOUT1 - Subroutine to printout work arrays. This subroutine has the following additional entries:
  - HFOUT2 - For the output of pressure arrays
  - HFOUT3 - For the output of temperature arrays
- HFINFR - Subroutine to input list of fracture elements.
- LFRAC1 - Function subroutine to check if a given element is included in the list of fracture elements as given to HFNFR\*.
- SELEM1 - Subroutine to locate elements which constitutes either a vertical or horizontal fracture zone.
- HFIELN - Auxiliary subroutine to redefine the matrix of the element incidences.
- HFPERM - Subroutine to set the array for nodal permeabilities.
- HFELHC - Subroutine to set the matrix for element permeabilities constant over each element.
- HFELM1 - Subroutine to set element permeabilities according the value of IELMAT\*.
- HFELP1 - Subroutine to set element porosity.
- HFINP3 - Subroutine to input material properties for unsaturated conditions.
- UNSPRT - Subroutine to printout unsaturated nodes.
- BLINP3 - Block data to initialize printout parameter used in subroutine HFINP3\*.
- UN SIN1 - Subroutine to input relationships for
  - Saturation- pressure
  - Saturation- relative permeability
  - Saturation- derivatives.
- UN SUT1 - Alternative entry for storage of unsaturated data on dsic.
- PSINP1 - Program to get hydraulic properties for unsaturated flow testing.
- PSIFN1 - Function to get a capillary curve for testing.
- HFUNS1 - Subroutine to find the hydraulic properties for unsaturated conditions.
- HFINP4 - Subroutine with various options for setting the boundary conditions for some test examples.
- MODFYX - Subroutine to modify an element mesh to account for the bore-hole radius.
- PRMSEL - Subroutine to set a linear variation in permeability for a given region.

- HFELMP - Subroutine to specify material properties to be associated with elements unsaturated flow conditions saturation-capillary pressure saturation-relative permeability.
- HFINP5 - Subroutine to input material properties of the rock.
- HFINP6 - Subroutine to set boundary conditions for the solution of displacements for some test problems.
- HFNDUV - Subroutine to read in solution values from permanent disc file. The file is read until "END OF FILE" is encountered.
- HFNDU1 - Subroutine to read in solution values from a permanent disc file. The data for one time step is read and returned.
- HFSAVD - Subroutine to write the solution values on a disc file for subsequent use.
- HFNDUX - Subroutine for unformatted input of nodal values this subroutine reads data for one time step at each call upon the subroutine.
- HFNDU2 - Alternative entry to output nodal data to a disc file.
- HFBCX1 - Subroutine to input data of boundary conditions and/or initial values. The purpose of this subroutine is also to check which variable(s) to be taken into account.
- HFBCX2 - Complementary subroutine to HFBCX1\* to select subroutine to perform the action, as specified by the input to HFBCX1\*
- HFBCX3 - Complementary subroutine to HFBCX1\* this subroutine is used for displacements.
- MR0T2D - Subroutine to rotate an element mesh this subroutine rotates the mesh 90 degrees in the X-Y plane.
- HFBN2U - Subroutine to prescribed displacements at either of the leftmost or rightmost boundaries.
- PHYDRS - Program for integration of pressure under hydrostatic conditions.
- HSITER - Subroutine to determine pressure under hydrostatic conditions with heat effects.
- HFBCI1 - Subroutine to assign specified code and value to the set of nodes as specified by the input list.
- HFBCI2 - Subroutine to assign specified code and value to nodes specified by the program itself.
- HFBCI3 - Subroutine to assign a specified code and linear function values to the nodes as specified on the input list.
- HFBCI4 - Subroutine to assign values according to a specified linear function to all nodal points.
- HFBCI5 - Subroutine to assign nodal values to a given list of nodes.

- MODFY1 - Subroutine to modify the nodal coordinates of the element mesh, e.g. to scale or transform the original element mesh.
- MTOP2D - Subroutine to modify the top boundary of the element mesh for a given unidirectional slope (2-D version).
- MTOP3D - Subroutine to modify the top boundary of the element mesh for a given unidirectional slope (3-D version).
- BND2DN - Subroutine to locate the top and bottom boundary nodes and to specify boundary conditions (2-D version).
- BND3DN - Subroutine to locate the top and bottom boundary nodes and to specify boundary conditions (3-D version).
- DMINMX - Auxiliary subroutine to find the maximum respectively minimum values of an array.
- HFWAV1 - Subroutine for the calculation of weighted averages using the most recent iteration.
- HFWAV2 - Alternative entry for the calculation of weighted averages using the most recent iteration values.
- HFWAV3 - Subroutine for the calculation of weighted averages using the most recent iteration values.
- HFWAV2 - Alternative entry for the calculation of weighted averages using the most recent iteration values.
- SOLVUT - Subroutine for output of solution values. This subroutine calls in its turn the following subroutines:
  - UTSLV1 - For the output of one variable
  - UTSLV2 - For the output of two variables
  - UTSLV3 - For the output of three variables
  - UTSLV4 - For the output of four variables
  - UTSLV5 - For the output of five variables
- UTSOLV - Subroutine for output of a single variable array. The present version of this subroutine is identical with \*UTSLV1\*
- SOLVU2 - Subroutine to printout the displacement vectors at selected nodes.
- UNSPRT - Subroutine to printout unsaturated nodes.
- NDPRT2 - Subroutine for nodal printout. This version prints out coordinates, pressure, fluid velocities, temperature and heat sources for a given set of nodes (2-D version)
- NDPRT3 - Subroutine for nodal printout. This version prints out coordinates, pressure, fluid velocities, temperature and heat sources for a given set of nodes (3-D version).
- SELNDS - Subroutine to input nodes selected for printout by subroutines NDPRT2 or NDPRT3.
- BLUTVL - Block data to initialize MXNPRT\* and MXNHS\*.
- UTSLV1 - Subroutine to output solution values.
- UTSLV2 - Subroutine to output values of two arrays.

- UTSLV3 - Subroutine to output values of three arrays.
  - UTSLV4 - Subroutine to output values of four arrays.
  - UTSLV5 - Subroutine to output values of five arrays.
  - HFPRU1 - Subroutine to printout nodes with prescribed pressure.
  
  - 2.3.4.2 Hydrostatic boundary
  
  - PHYDRO - Subroutine for the generation of hydrostatic boundary conditions.
  - PRITER - Complementary subroutine to \*PHYDRO\*.
  
  - 2.3.4.3 Prescribed flux boundary
  
  - HFBFLW - Subroutine for the input of prescribed flux boundary conditions.
  - CHKIEL - Complementary subroutine to \*HFBFLW\* to find the element which contains four corner nodes defining one of the sides of the element.
  - CHKSD2 - Complementary subroutine to \*HFBFLW\* to indentify the element side which corresponds to four (global) nodes given as input to specify the element side under consideration (2-D quadri-lateral elements).
  - CHKSD3 - Complementary subroutine to \*HFBFLW\* to indentify the element side which corresponds to four (global) nodes given as input to specify the element side under consideration (3-D hexahedral elements).
  - CHKND2 - Complementary subroutine to \*HFBFLW\* to input the prescribed flux at a given element side (2-D quadri-lateral elements).
  - CHKND3 - Complementary subroutine to \*HFBFLW\* to input the prescribed flux at a given element side (3-D hexahedral elements).
  - FQSTOR - Complementary subroutine to \*HFBFLX\* to input the prescribed flux at an element side.
  - BLSORT - Complementary subroutine to sort the array of element numbers associated with elements containing prescribed flux boundaries.
  - INTFLX - Subroutine to compute the coefficients of an element at a Gauss point for an element subject to precribed flux.
  - IELCHK - Subroutine to check if a given element number is included among the list of elements subject to prescribed flux.
  - BLIELX - Block data to initialize local node number definition of element sides.
  - LSDEF1 - Subroutine to read or to print element side definitions.
  - LSDEF2 - Entry for printout of element side definitions.
-

2.3.5 Element matrix generation

2.3.5.1 Fluid flow

- HFELF1 - Subroutine to compute and store the element matrix systems when solving for pressure. Matrix systems are reduced during assembly. Element matrices may optionally be stored on a disk file for subsequent use.
- HFSEEP - Subroutine to check if current node is a seepage node and to set the boundary conditions accordingly.
- NODSLC - Subroutine to locate nodes with in a region spcified as:  
X1 < X < X2  
Y1 < Y < Y2  
Z1 < Z < Z2
- NODLOC - Subroutine to locate element associated with given nodes
- NODLC2 - Subroutine to find the last appearance in the element incidences for a given set of numbers.
- NODSL2 - Subroutine to locate nodes.
- NODSL3 - Subroutine to indentify elements and their related nodes for given region specifications.
- NODSL4 - Subroutine to indentify elements and their related node for given region specifications.
- PREM2D - Preprocessing subroutine for graphical display of an element mesh (in 2-D or 3-D ).
- IBASRT - Subroutine to sort two integer arrays into mutually ascending order.
- ABSORT - Subroutine to sort two real arrays into mutually ascending order.
- GFWTBL - Subroutine to locate the position of the water table assumed to be at zero pressure.
- HFL2D1 - Subroutine to form the basic types of integraton matrices as required to solve the pressure equation. This subroutine administers the sampling points for the integration formulae.
- HFL2DA - Subroutine to form the basic types of integraton matrices as required to solve the pressure equation. This subroutine administers the sampling points for the integration formulae.
- HFL2D5 - Subroutine to form the basic types of integraton matrices as required to solve the pressure equation. This subroutine administers the sampling points for the integration formula (This version is for sxi-symmetric flow).
- HFUNS1 - Subroutine to check unsaturated conditions.
- HFUNS2 - Subroutine to find saturation corresponding to current pressure.
- HFUNS3 - Subroutine to find the derivative of saturation versus pressure.

- HFUNSA4 - Subroutine to find relative permeability corresponding to current pressure.
  - LOCINT - Subroutine to perform linear interpolation in capillary-saturation and rel. permeability-saturation functions.
  - HFLGA1 - Subroutine to evaluate basis functions and Jacobians at the sampling points for the quadrature formulae.
  - RESID1 - Subroutine to compute the residual vector for Newton-Raphson (N-R) iteration.
  - PHRES1 - Subroutine to apply N-R corrections.
  - HFMAUX - Subroutine to transfer the effective matrix system to the work storage.
  - IELTST - Subroutine to check if current element should be supplied with printout messages.
- 
- HFBF2D - Subroutine to perform integration of prescribed boundary flux for 2-d element surfaces.
  - HFBF3D - Subroutine to perform integration of prescribed boundary flux for 3-d element surfaces.
  - HFMPH1 - Subroutine to setup matrix systems for each element (fluid flow equation).
  - HFMPH2 - Subroutine to apply finite differencing of the time derivatives to the element matrix systems (fluid flow equation).
  - HFLGAW - subroutine for calculation of integration matrices at Gauss point level.
  - HFLBLK - Subroutine to form integration matrices for a fractured medium.
  - HFLGAB - Computes basis function values at Gaussian quadrature points to form integration matrices block elements.
  - HFMPB1 - Compute the element contributions for the global matrix system.
  - HFMPB2 - Subroutine to rearrange the element matrix system into an effective matrix system.
  - HFL2DU - Forms basic integration matrices.
  - HFLGAU - Computes basic function values at Gaussian quadrature points to form integration matrices.
  - HFMPU1 - Compute the element contributions for the global matrix system.
  - HFMPU2 - Subroutine to rearrange the element matrix system into an effective matrix system.
  - AMOUT1 - Subroutine to printout the work matrix during the element assembly.
- 2.3.5.2 Heat flow
- HFTMS1 - Subroutine to govern heat flow calculation.



- HFSRCX - Subroutine to input distributed and concentrated heat sources.
  - HEATFN - Subroutine to apply a smooth transition for a distributed heat source.
  - HFSRC1 - Subroutine to input point or distributed heat sources.
  - HFSRC3 - Auxiliary subroutine to apply point heat sources associated with current element to the element matrix system.
  - HFSRC4 - Subroutine to evaluate heat sources associated with mass sources.
  - BLSRC4 - Block data to initialize some counter variables for heat sources associated with the mass sources.
  - SHWTIN - Subroutine to read time values (in days) and the corresponding total heat source values for Hydrocoin Level 2 Case 1.
  - SHWTOT - Subroutine for table look-up of the energy output corresponding to a given time value in days.
  - HFELT1 - Subroutine to compute and store the element matrix systems when solving for fluid and rock heat flow.
  - HFL2DW - Subroutine to form the basic types of integraton matrices as required to solve the pressure equation. this subroutine administers the sampling points for the integration formulae.
  - HFINTG - Heat flow integration at Gauss point level.
  - HFL2DT - Subroutine to update integration matrices.
  - HFL2D6 - Subroutine to form the basic types of integraton matrices as required to solve the pressure equation. this subroutine administers the sampling points for the integration formulae.
  - HFLGA2 - Subroutine to pick up basis function values and Jacobians associated with the sampling points.
  - HFLGZ1 - Subroutine to zero element matrices.
  - HFLGZ2 - Alternative entry to zero work array.
  - HFELU1 - Subroutine to prepare the input of element matrices to the band solution programs.
- 
- HFMTF1 - Subroutine to setup matrix systems for each element (fluid temperature equation).
  - HFMTF2 - Subroutine to apply finite differencing of the time derivatives to the element matrix systems (fluid temperature equation).
  - HFMTTR1 - Subroutine to setup matrix systems for each element (rock temperature equation).
  - HFMTTR2 - Subroutine to apply finite differencing of the time derivatives to the element matrix systems (rock temperature equation).

- 
- HEXA21 - Subroutine to compute values of the basis functions and their derivatives for a (8-20 nodes) curvilinear isoparametric element.
- HFSRC2 - Auxiliary subroutine to check current element comprises any heat sources.
- HFLMTM - Subroutine to form the system of simultaneous element matrices for the input to the frontal solutions programs.
- HTELMA - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
- HFWFUN - Subroutine to evaluate the heat transfer function for each nodal point.
- HFWUPD - Alternative entry to update the temperature records.
- HFTFUT - Alternative entry to output records of the fluid temperature.
- HFWSET - Subroutine to zero fluid temperature records.
- HFWFN1 - Subroutine to evaluate the heat transfer function for a node at a given time step.
- TFPRE1 - Subroutine for simple prediction of the fluid temperature at current time level.
- BLMAIN - Block data to initialize logical file numbers.
- HFWCAL - Subroutine to set array of heat transfer function values.
- 
- INTEG1 - Subroutine for the calculation of conductive element matrices.
- INTEG2 - Subroutine for the calculation of element matrices associated with time derivatives, distributed heat sources, etc. Coefficients are assumed to be constant.
- INTEG3 - Subroutine for calculation of element matrix associated with time derivatives, etc. The density of the fluid is varying over the element and is represented by functional coefficients.
- INTEG4 - Subroutine for the calculation of convective matrices with fluid density and the velocity being represented by functional coefficients.
- INTEG5 - Subroutine for the calculation of conductive element matrices with the fluid density represented by functional coefficients.
- INTEG6 - Subroutine for the calculation of conductive element matrices with the fluid density and the conductivity being represented by functional coefficients. Off diagonal components of the conductivity tensor are assumed to be zero.

- INTEG7 - Subroutine for the calculation of convective matrices with the fluid density, conductivity and pressure gradients being represented by functional coefficients. This subroutine computes velocities by Darcy's law.
- INTEG8 - Subroutine for the calculation of the element matrices associated with the gravity term in Darcy's law with the fluid density being represented by functional coefficients.
- INTEGU - Subroutine for the calculation of the element matrices associated with the derivatives for unsaturated flux. This version performs point integration at the nodal points.
- INTG1X - Subroutine for calculation at a Gauss point the element matrix resulting from the flow divergence term. Fluid density and permeability are assumed to be constant over the element.  
(INTEG1)
- INTG4X - Subroutine for calculation of convective matrix. Fluid density and velocity represented by functional coefficients.
- INTG5X - Subroutine for calculation at a Gauss point the element matrix resulting from the flow divergence term. Fluid density is varying over the element and is represented by functional coefficients - off diagonal components of conductivity tensor assumed to be zero.  
(INTEG5)
- INTG6X - Subroutine for calculation at a Gauss point the element matrix resulting from the flow divergence term. Fluid density and permeability are assumed to be varying over the element. Density and permeability represented by functional coefficients - off diagonal components of conductivity tensor assumed to be zero.
- INTG7X - Subroutine for calculation of convective matrix. Fluid density, conductivity and pressure gradients represented by functional coefficients.
- INTG8X - Subroutine for calculation of element matrix associated with the gravity term in Darcy's law. Fluid density represented by functional coefficients.
- INTEG9 - Subroutine for calculation of element matrix associated with the heat transfer function being represented by functional coefficients.
- ITGDHS - Subroutine for calculation of element matrix associated with distributed heat sources being represented by functional coefficients.
- INTEGX - Subroutine to evaluate the coefficients of the element matrix at a Gauss point. This subroutine is evaluating the matrix of the time derivative of pressure for unsaturated conditions The weighting is performed over the whole of the flow domain.

- HFB2D2 - Subroutine for the calculation of basis function values and derivatives for a 2-D parabolic quadri-lateral element.
  - HFB3D1 - Subroutine for the calculation of basis function values and derivatives for a 3-D hexahedron element.
  - JACO2 - Subroutine for the calculation of the Jacobian in 2-D.
  - JACO3 - Subroutine for the calculation of the Jacobian in 3-D.
  - HEXA21 - Subroutine for calculation of 8-21 nodes hexahedral element.
  - PRISM1 - Subroutine for calculation of basis functions and their derivatives of a prismatic element.
  - JACO4 - Subroutine for the calculation of the 2-D Jacobian for an element side belonging to a 3-D hexahedral element.
- 
- GFLGS1 - Subroutine to assemble the global matrix system for two phase flow of water and gas sharp interphase between gas and water.
  - HTSMAT - Subroutines to form simultaneous matrix systems for an element.
  - GFSMAT - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
  - GFSMA1 - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
  - GFSMA2 - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
  - GFSMA3 - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
  - GFSCHK - Subroutine to check schemes for simultaneous matrix formulations.
  - GFSMTR - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
  - GFMINZ - Subroutine to initialize matrix systems.
  - GFMIZ1 - Subroutine to initialize matrix systems.
  - GFMIZ2 - Subroutine to initialize matrix systems.
  - GFMIZ3 - Subroutine to initialize matrix systems.
  - GFLGA2 - Computes basis function values at gaussian quadrature points to form integration matrices block elements.
  - GFS2M1 - Compute the element contributions for the global matrix system.
  - GFS2M2 - Subroutine to rearrange the element matrix system into an effective matrix system.
  - GFS1M2 - Subroutine to rearrange the element matrix system into an effective matrix system.
  - GFVEL3 - Subroutine to compute flow velocities in 2-d.

- CHKPNT - Subroutine to check if a given point is located within a pre-specified sub-domain.
- BLVEL3 - Block data to initialize coordinate limits.
- HFLXNG - Subroutine to calculate nodal fluxes by averaging the the element contributions around the considered node.
- EVDRVG - Subroutine to evaluate derivatives at nodal points.
- BLDRVG - Block data to initialize local coordinates at nodal points.
- HFLXNU - Subroutine to calculate nodal fluxes averaging the element contributions.
- EVDRV1 - Subroutine to evaluate derivatives at nodal points.
- BLDRV1 - Block data to initialize local coordinates at nodal points.

- 
- ELBLOC - Subroutine to locate boundary element sides.
  - ELBPRT - Subroutine to printout element sides located along the exterior boundary properties.
  - GFSETP - Subroutine to store and retrieve pressure arrays.
  - GFELHC - Subroutine to input model parameters for parallel plate fractured rock conceptualization.
  - EIFLU1 - Subroutine for testing with analytical solution data using the Ei-function.
  - EIFLU2 - Alternative entry for evaluation.
  - EIGAS1 - Subroutine for testing and comparing numerical and analytical solution data (Ei-function).
  - EIGAS3 - Alternative entry to specify gas viscosity function.
  - EIGAS2 - Alternative entry for evaluation.

---

2.3.6 Equation solution

2.3.6.1 Front solution

- PRSLVF - Subroutine for the solution of the pressure equation.
- TRSLVF - Subroutine for the solution of the temperature equations.
- CHKFRX - Subroutine to check the frontwidth before entering the front solution subroutines.
- HFRNF1 - Front solution subroutine - symmetric storage mode.
- HFRNF2 - Front solution subroutine - non-symmetric storage mode.

2.3.6.2 Band solution (currently not used)

- PHSLVB - Subroutine for the solution of the pressure equation using a band-matrix solver.
- MDCHK1 - Subroutine for the calculation of the maximum index difference between two nodes of an element.
- TMSLVB - Subroutine for the solution of the temperature equations using a band-matrix solver.
- HFLMU1 - Subroutine to organize the element matrices to facilitate the global matrix assembly.
- FESLV1 - Linear equation solver - symmetric band storage mode.
- BNDSLV - Linear equation solver - non-symmetric band storage mode.
- BNDOUT - Subroutine to printout a band matrix system.
- BNDTRI - Linear equation solver - non-symmetric band storage mode.

2.3.7 Heat transfer function

- HFWFN1 - Subroutine for the transient heat transfer evaluation at a node.
- HFWQUA - Subroutine for the quasi-steady state heat transfer evaluation at a node.
- HFWFUN - Subroutine for the transient heat transfer function administration. This subroutine has the following additional entries:
  - HFWUPD - For updating the temperature records
  - HFTFUT - For printout of the temperature records
- HFWSET - Subroutine to initialize the temperature records.
- TFPRE1 - Subroutine for simple prediction of the fluid temperature at the next time level.
- HFTFUT - Subroutine to printout records for the temperature history.

2.3.8 Mass and energy balance

- HFBS1 - Subroutine to output a table of material and energy balances (2-D version).
- FFMBL1 - Subroutine to perform mass balance for the fluid (2-D version).
- TFEBL1 - Subroutine to perform thermal energy balance for the fluid (2-D version).
- TREBL1 - Subroutine to perform thermal energy balance for the rock (2-D version).
- HFBS3 - Subroutine to output a table of material and energy balances (3-D version).
- FFMBL3 - Subroutine to perform mass balance for the fluid (3-D version).
- TFEBL3 - Subroutine to perform thermal energy balance for the fluid (3-D version).

- TREBL3 - Subroutine to perform thermal energy balance for the rock (3-D version).
- NRMVEC - Subroutine to construct a normal vector to an element boundary.
- 2.3.9 Fluid velocities
- VELXY1 - Subroutine for the calculation of flow velocities at interior points of elements.
- VELXY3 - Subroutine for the calculation of flow velocities at interior points of elements. This version is for saturated-unsaturated flow.
- VELSAV - Subroutine to store flow velocities into arrays for subsequent use. This subroutine has the following additional entry:
  - VELPLT - to call subroutine \*VECPL1\* to perform graphical display of velocity vectors.
- VECPL1 - Subroutine to perform graphical display of velocity vectors.
- VECPL2 - Subroutine to draw an arrow at a point representing the flow velocity at this point.
- HFNFLX - Subroutine for the calculation of flow velocities at nodal points. Since the velocity field is discontinuous at the nodal points, a mean value is computed by taking the arithmetic mean mean value of all the elements being connected at a node.
- HFLXNU - Subroutine for the calculation of flow velocities at nodal points. Since the velocity field is discontinuous at the nodal points, a mean value is computed by taking the arithmetic mean mean value of all the elements being connected at a node. This version is for saturated-unsaturated flow.
- EVDRV1 - Subroutine to evaluate pressure gradient at the nodal points of an element.
- 2.3.10 Radioactive heat source
- HFSCR1 - Subroutine to input concentrated or distributed heat sources.
- HFSRC2 - Subroutine to check, during the element assembly, if an element contains any concentrated heat sources.
- WDECAV - Subroutine to apply the function for the radioactive decay to the initial heat source values.
- DECAV - Function for the radioactive decay.
- HFSRC4 - Subroutine for calculation of implied heat sources due to mass sources.
- 2.3.11 Rock Stress
- HFLGN4 - Subroutine to perform element integration for the displacement equations.

- DUL2D1 - Subroutine to perform the evaluation of the various types of integrals associated with the terms in the displacement equations.
- DUL2D5 - Such as for \*DUL2D1\* but for prismatic elements.
- DULGA1 - Subroutine to perform sampling at Gauss points.
- DUPHM1 - Subroutine to form matrix system for current element.
- DUPHM2 - Subroutine to rearrange current element matrix system into an effective matrix system by the application of finite differences to the time derivatives.
- HTSMAT - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system of several sub-systems.
- MATRXP - Subroutine to printout an element matrix system.
- DUSLVF - Subroutine to prepare work arrays for the solution of the displacements using the frontal method.
- HFRONU - Subroutine for front solution of the displacement equations.
- INTG1S - Subroutine to evaluate the integrals associated with the stiffness matrix.
- INTG2S - Subroutine to evaluate the integrals associated with the body force vector.
- INTG3S - Subroutine to evaluate the integrals associated with the pressure and temperature gradients.
- DUBLAT - Auxiliary subroutine to setup boundary conditions for some specific test cases used for the model verification.
- BND2DU - Auxiliary subroutine to prescribe the displacements at the bottom resp. top boundaries (2-D flow domain).
- BND3DU - Auxiliary subroutine to prescribe the displacements at the bottom resp. top boundaries (3-D flow domain).
- DUPRT1 - Subroutine to printout a table of the nodal displacements.

2.3.12 Auxiliary

- HFSET1 - Subroutine to initialize most of the work arrays
- HFAX1A - Subroutine for various data transfer between work arrays. This subroutine has the following additional entries: HFAX1B, HFAX2A, HFAX2B, HFAX3A, HFAX3B.
- HFWRK1 - Subroutine to update arrays of values from a previous time step. This subroutine has the following additional entries: HFWRK2, HFWRK3.
- LMATUT - Subroutine for the printout of element matrices.
- EKUT - Complementary subroutine to \*LMATUT\*.
- EKUT1 - Complementary subroutine to \*LMATUT\*.
- EKUT2 - Complementary subroutine to \*LMATUT\*.
- FDPPTH2 - Function to compute the mean depth of an element.

2.3.13 Subroutines used for Hydrocoin problems



- HDR1BC - Subroutine to set boundary conditions for  
-Hydrocoin- Example 1, Level 1  
called from: GFSBX1.
- HDR4BC - Subroutine to set prescribed boundary pressure  
for -Hydrocoin- example no 4, Level 1  
IOPR - control parameter  
=0 zero radius  
=1 prescribed pressure for nodes at  
r=RMIN  
=2 prescribed pressure for nodes at  
r=RMAX
- PHDYN1 - Subroutine to get dynamic pressure from total pressure.
- PHDYN2 - Alternative entry to get total pressure from dynamic  
pressure.
- HFRDF1 - Subroutine to redefine pressure as pressure head  
(m l-1 t-2) or hydraulic head (l)  
IOP=1: Pressure to be transformed into  
pressure head  
IOP=2: Pressure to be transformed into  
hydraulic head

2.3.14 Miscellaneous Ad Hoc subroutines

- L1DGEN - Subroutine for the generation of a single row of 2-D  
parabolic elements to be used for 1-D analysis.
- HFSET2 - Subroutine to set the initial temperature distribution.
- HFSET3 - Alternative version of \*HFSET2\*.
- HFSET4 - Alternative version of \*HFSET2\*.
- UT1DV1 - Subroutine to output nodal data.
- UT1DV3 - Subroutine for the output of nodal data (three-variables).
- HFPLT1A - Subroutine for the printout and graphical of nodal  
data for 1-D analysis.
- HFMEAN - Subroutine to integrate the mobility over an  
element in order to obtain the average mobility  
called from: HFELG1,HFLGS1.
- GFINJ1 - Subroutine to adjust gas and water pressure  
to a given saturation at injection nodes  
called from: PRGSEL.
- GFINJ2 - Subroutine to set some gas saturation at  
nodes adjacent to injection nodes  
called from: GFINJ1.
- HFNSW5 - Subroutine to find pressure for given saturation  
called from: GFINJ1.
- GFPRT1 - Subroutine to print out a parameter  
called from: GFPHS2.
- GFPRED - Subroutine to extrapolate solution values  
for two phase flow of water and gas.

- ADJUST - Subroutine to modify fluid and gas pressure conditions for "SFR-gas flow problem" called from: GFPHS2.
- XPEAT1 - Subroutine to change pressure conditions at prescribed nodes called from: GFSBX1  
NDX1 - a node which will be freed if the pressure at node -NDX2- is less than zero (unsaturated)  
NDX2 - a node which is located above node -NDX1-
- LBPHX - Subroutine to printout prescribed node pressures.
- HFTEST - Subroutine whose purpose is to printout messages on the use of the control parameter -IOPTST-.
- PHMNMX - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at vertical or horizontal boundaries.
- PHXMIN - Sets prescribed values at nodes along:  
X=XMIN, YMIN<= Y <= YMAX
- PHXMAX - Sets prescribed values at nodes along:  
X=XMAX, YMIN<= Y <= YMAX
- PHYMIN - Sets prescribed values at nodes along:  
XMIN <= X <= XMAX, Y = YMIN
- PHYMAX - Sets prescribed values at nodes along:  
XMIN <= X <= XMAX, Y = YMAX
- PHXMIN - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at the the vertical boundary x=XMIN, YMIN<= y <= YMAX
- PHXMAX - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at the the vertical boundary x=XMAX, YMIN<= y <= YMAX
- PHYMIN - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at the horizontal boundary XMIN<= x <= XMAX, y=YMIN
- PHYMAX - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at then horizontal boundary XMIN<= x <= XMAX, y=YMAX
- AMINMX - Subroutine to find the maximum and minimum values of a one dimensional array.
- PHCHK1 - Subroutine to check if solution values lie within the interval of prescribed values this is just a rough feasibility check of the the results from a boundary value problem.

2.3.15 Gas migration subroutines

Gas migration--Evaluation of density and dynamic viscosity

- GFNPG3 - Subroutine to evaluate "equations of state variables" at nodal points for the fluid and gas.
- GFNPG1 - Subroutine to evaluate "equations of state variables" at nodal points for fluid phase.
- GFNPG2 - Subroutine to evaluate "equations of state variables" at nodal points for the gas.

Gas migration input of boundary conditions and element mesh generation

- GFRIN1 - Subroutine to set boundary and initial conditions for "SFR-gas flow problem".
- GFSET1 - Subroutine to set hydrostatic initial conditions in water and gas flow domains.
- HFNDP2 - Prints out the coordinates of the nodal points.
- HFELP2 - Prints out the element incidences.
- FEMLG1 - Subroutine to generate a 1-d element mesh.
- SFRIN1 - Subroutine to set boundary and initial conditions for "SFR-gas flow problem".
- SFRUT1 - Subroutine to set printout results.
- SFRIN2 - Subroutine to set boundary and initial conditions for "SFR-gas flow problem" called from: PRGSEL  
this version performs the following:
  - 1) sets all nodes initially hydrostatic
  - 2) reads in one card image from unit iun to localize and set cavern B.C.
  - 3) reads in one card image from unit iun to specify the top boundary.
- SFRUT2 - Subroutine to set printout results.
- SFRIN3 - Subroutine to set boundary and initial conditions for 2-d gas migration problem.
- SFRUT3 - Subroutine to set printout results.
- GELINX - Subroutine to input parameters to setup gas migration problem
  - Water saturated phase (IPHASE=1),
  - Gas saturated phase (IPHASE=2)
  - Gas-water interphase (IPHASE=3)
- GELIN2 - Subroutine to input parameters to setup gas migration problem.
- GELINX - Subroutine to compute grid displacements for migration problem.
- GELINY - Subroutine to compute grid displacements for migration problem after gas break-through.
- GELSE1 - Subroutine to specify elements that belong to
  - water saturated phase (IPHASE=1),
  - gas saturated phase (IPHASE=2)
  - gas-water interphase (IPHASE=3)
- GELIN3 - Subroutine to generate an element mesh for gas migration problem.
- GFMINP - Subroutine to superimpose results from a previous grid mesh onto a new grid.
- GFLINP - Subroutine for linear interpolation.

- GELIN1 - Subroutine to input parameters to setup gas migration problem  
water saturated phase (IPHASE=1),  
gas saturated phase (IPHASE=2)  
gas-water interphase (IPHASE=3)
- GELIN2 - Subroutine to input parameters to setup gas migration problem.
- GELINX - Subroutine to compute grid displacements for migration problem.
- GELINY - Subroutine to compute grid displacements for migration problem after gas break-through.
- GELSE1 - Subroutine to specify elements that belong to  
water saturated phase (IPHASE=1),  
gas saturated phase (IPHASE=2)  
gas-water interphase (IPHASE=3)
- GFMP33 - Subroutine for evaluation of coefficient vectors for time derivatives of water and gas in connexion with two-phase flow.
- GFMP31 - Subroutine for evaluation of coefficient vectors for time derivatives of water in connexion with two-phase flow properties in connexion with two-phase flow.
- GFMP32 - Subroutine for evaluation of coefficient vectors for time derivatives of gas in connexion with two-phase flow.
- GASMP2 - Subroutine for evaluation of the physical properties of the gas.
- GFELG1 - Subroutine to assemble the global matrix system for two phase flow of water and gas sharp interphase between gas and liquid.
- GFMAUX - Subroutine to transfer the effective matrix system to a work storage.
- GFL2D1 - Subroutine to form integration matrices for a fractured medium block elements.  
(fluid and gas pressure)
- GFLGAW - Computes basis function values at gaussian quadrature points to form integration matrices block elements.
- GFINTG - Subroutine for calculation of integration matrices for gas-water displacement.
- GFLGAB - Computes basis function values at gaussian quadrature points to form integration matrices block elements.
- GFMPB1 - Compute the element contributions for the global matrix system block elements.
- GFMPB2 - Subroutine to rearrange the element matrix system into an effective matrix system.
- GFELGI - Subroutine to assemble the interface equations.

- LMAT1E - Subroutine to form element matrix system for 1-d linear element.
- GASMP2 - Subroutine for evaluation of the physical properties of the gas.
- ZFACTOR - Subroutine for evaluation of the correction factor for real gas.
- GASMPR - Block data to set the universal constant  $r$  of gases.
- VISGA1 - Subroutine for evaluation of the gas viscosity.
- VISGA2 - Subroutine for evaluation of the gas viscosity this version applies to hydrogen.
- GWIELM - Subroutine to assemble interface equations to for a 3 by 3 element matrix system.
- DLSCHK - Subroutine to check displacement length and to change the time step is to small or too high according to given criteria.

Gas migration-mass balance calculation

- GMBLA1 - Subroutine to compute mass balance for 1-d gas gas migration.
- GMBLA2 - Subroutine to compute mass balance for 1-d gas gas migration.
- VELX2D - Subroutine to evaluate the fluid velocity at a point given as local coordinates physical properties such as mobility (hcn), density (dnfn) and porosity (porn) must be evaluated beforehand.
- GFSED1 - Subroutine to store and retrieve gas-water interface parameter data.
- GFSED2 - Entry to store gas-water parameter data for current fracture category in work arrays.
- GFSED3 - Entry to retrieve store gas-water parameter data for current fracture category from work arrays.
- 
- GFSED4 - Subroutine to set nodal permeability.
- GFSED1 - Subroutine to set element permeability.
- GFSED5 - Subroutine to set line coordinates for current fracture category.
- GFSED6 - Entry to update line coordinates for current fracture category.
- GFSED7 - Entry to initialize line coordinates for all fracture categories.
- GFSEDT - Subroutine to set fracture distribution.
- PPROP1 - Subroutine to compute gas migration transport properties.
- GFSETP - Subroutine to store and retrieve pressure arrays.

- GFELHC - Subroutine to input model parameters for parallel plate fractured rock conceptualization.
- EIFLU1 - Subroutine for testing with the Ei-function.
- EIFLU2 - Alternative entry for evaluation.
- EIGAS1 - Subroutine for testing with the Ei-function.
- EIGAS3 - Alternative entry to specify gas viscosity function.
- EIGAS2 - Alternative entry for evaluation.

Simultaneous solution for gas migration

- GFLGS1 - Subroutine to assemble the global matrix system for two phase flow of water and gas sharp interphase between gas and water.
- HTSMAT - Subroutines to form simultaneous matrix systems for an element.
- GFSMAT - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
- GFSMA1 - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
- GFSMA2 - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
- GFSMA3 - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
- GFSCHK - Subroutine to check schemes for simultaneous matrix formulations.
- GFSMTR - Subroutine to form a simultaneous matrix system for an element.
- GFMINZ - Subroutine to initialize matrix systems.
- GFMIZ1 - Subroutine to initialize matrix systems.
- GFMIZ2 - Subroutine to initialize matrix systems.
- GFMIZ3 - Subroutine to initialize matrix systems.
- GFLGA2 - computes basis function values at gaussian quadrature points to form integration matrices block elements.
- GFS2M1 - compute the element contributions for the global matrix system block elements.
- GFS2M2 - Subroutine to rearrange the element matrix system into an effective matrix system.
- GFS1M2 - Subroutine to rearrange the element matrix system into an effective matrix system.
- GFVEL3 - Subroutine to compute flow velocities in 2-d.
- CHKPNT - Subroutine to check if a given point is located within a pre-specified sub-domain.
- BLVEL3 - Block data to initialize coordinate limits.

- HFLXNG - Subroutine to calculate nodal fluxes by averaging the element contributions.
- EVDRVG - Subroutine to evaluate derivatives at nodal points.
- BLDRVG - Block data to initialize local coordinates at nodal points.

2.3.16 Block fracture system Subroutines

- ELREFMX - Main program to set up connectivity matrices for element sides.
- ELFRIX - Subroutine to return index values associated with the book-keeping of the fracture elements and nodes.
- ELFRIN - Subroutine to input a set of intervals to specify areas of fracture elements.
- NODSWP - Subroutine to reorganize a nodal array according to the re-definition of the element mesh as given by a fractured medium.
- ELMFRC - Subroutine to set up connectivity matrices between the fracture elements and the blocks.
- FNODS1 - Subroutine to generate node numbers of fracture elements.
- ELNODF - Subroutine to establish an element connectivity matrix which also includes the fracture elements.
- CHKSDE - Subroutine to check the order of the nodes which define the opposite block side.
- BNODS3 - Subroutine to generate node numbers on the block elements and to store these in a connectivity matrix for the blocks. an array relating the block node numbers to the original node numbering is also prepared.
- ELFND6 - Subroutine to perform local numbering of adjacent fracture elements.
- BNODS2 - Subroutine to perform local numbering of block nodes and adjacent fracture nodes.
- BNODS1 - Subroutine to generate node numbers on the block elements and to store these in a connectivity matrix for the blocks. an array relating the block node numbers to the original node numbering is also prepared.
- LFSUT1 - Subroutine to printout fracture element incidences.
- ELBLOC - Subroutine to locate boundary element sides.
- ELBPRT - Subroutine to printout element sides located along the exterior boundary.
- FELTAB - Subroutine to set up cross reference tables between fracture nodes and block nodes.

- IBLOCK - Subroutine to perform the integration along the block surfaces to account for the exchange of fluid between the blocks and the fractures.
- IFRACT - Subroutine to perform the integration along either side of the fracture element to account for the exchange of fluid between current fracture and its adjoining blocks.
- IBLCK1 - Subroutine to perform the integration along the block surfaces to account for the exchange of fluid between the blocks and the fractures.
- IFRCT1 - Subroutine to perform the integration along either side of the fracture element to account for the exchange of fluid between current fracture and its adjoining blocks.
- PHSRC1 - Subroutine to compute the nodal fluxes at the block nodes and to apply these to the fracture nodes.
- PHSRC2 - Subroutine to compute the nodal fluxes at the block nodes and to apply these to the fracture nodes.

Evaluation of nodal fluxes for unsaturated flow

- HFLXNU - Subroutine to calculate nodal fluxes averaging the element contributions.
- EVDRV1 - Subroutine to evaluate derivatives at nodal points.
- BLDRV1 - Block data to initialize local coordinates at nodal points.
- 2.3.17 Rock stress
- HFLGN4S - Subroutine to assemble the global matrix system for the solution of the displacement equation.
- HFBU2D - Subroutine to compute element matrices for boundaries with prescribed flux.
- DUL2DX - Subroutine to compute element matrices for the integration along the boundaries with prescribed displacements.
- DUX2D1 - Subroutine to perform integration along the element boundaries.
- DUTEST - Subroutine to printout stress-strain tensors.
- BLU2DC - Block data to initialize control parameter for stress integration  
IOPDUX=0 integration matrices to be computed  
IOPDUX=1 surface tractions to be computed.
- HFBU3D - Subroutine to compute element matrices for boundaries with prescribed flux.
- DUL3DX - Subroutine to compute element matrices for the integration along the boundaries with prescribed displacements.



- DUX3D1 - Subroutine to perform integration along element boundaries.
- DUTFLX - Subroutine to compute the coefficients of an element matrix at a gauss point for an element boundary subject to prescribed flux.
- BLU3DC - Block data to initialize control parameter for stress integration  
IOPDUX=0 integration matrices to be computed  
IOPDUX=1 surface tractions to be computed.
- HOOKE1 - Subroutines for elasticity computations.
- HOOKE1 - Subroutine to setup elasticity matrices.
- STRES2 - Subroutine to determine the stress tensor.
- STRAI2 - Subroutine to determine the strain tensor.
- STRESS - Subroutine to evaluate the stress tensor.
- STRAIN - Subroutine to evaluate the strain tensor.
- ESTRAI - Subroutine to determine the strain tensor.
- ESTRAJ - Subroutine to setup the strain tensor in vector form.
- ESTRAK - Subroutine to setup the strain tensor in matrix form.
- PSTR2D - Subroutine to determine the principal stresses.
- DUSLVF - Subroutine to prepare work arrays for the solution\* of the displacements using the frontal method.  
(uses symmetric frontal solver)
- DUAXLA - Subroutine to prepare work arrays for the front solution of the rock displacements.
- DULOC1 - Subroutines to set boundary conditions for the the calculation of the displacements.

Printout of rock stress data

- HFUTV2 - Subroutines to printout results.
- SOLVU2 - Subroutine to output solution values.
- NDPRU2 - Subroutine for nodal printout  
this version prints out concentrated heat sources and selected nodal values  
- two-d version -
- NDPRUX - Alternative entry to specify functions for material properties.
- FUNGX - Dummy functions for analytical results
- FUNGY
- SIGMXX

- NDPRU3 - Subroutine for nodal printout  
this version prints out concentrated heat  
sources and selected nodal values  
- three-d version -
- DUPRT1 - Subroutine to printout the nodal displacements.
- DUPRT2 - Subroutine to printout the nodal displacements.
- MATRXF - Subroutine to printout an element matrix system.

Basis function subroutines

- HFLPAC - Subroutine for the evaluation of the basis  
functions and their derivatives  
for a given element type.
- HFBS1D - Subroutines for basis functions.
- HFB1D2 - Calculates basis function values and derivatives.
- HFB1DA - Alternative entry to compute only the basis  
functions.
- JACOBI - Computes the Jacobian in 1-d.
- HFBS2D - Subroutines for basis functions.
- HFB2DF - Subroutines for basis functions and their  
derivatives for a 2-d four nodes  
quadri-lateral element.
- HFB2DG - Alternative entry for basis functions.
- HFB2D2 - Calculates basis function values and derivatives.
- HFB2DA - Alternative entry to compute only the basis  
functions.
- JACOBI2 - Computes the Jacobian in 2-d.
- HFBS3D - Subroutines for basis functions.
- HFB3D1 - Calculates basis function values and derivatives.
- HFB3DA - Alternative entry to compute only the basis  
functions.
- JACOBI3 - Computes the Jacobian in 3-d.
- JACBI2 - Subroutines to compute the jacobian associated  
with 1-d fracture elements in a 3-d domain.
- JACBI1 - Subroutines to compute the jacobian associated  
with 1-d fracture elements in a 3-d domain.
- JACB23X - Subroutines to compute the jacobian associated  
with 3-d fracture elements.
- JACB22X - Subroutines to compute the jacobian associated  
with 3-d fracture elements.
- COORDT - Subroutine to apply a linear coordinate  
transformation.
- HEXA21 - Three-d hexahedral element (8 - 21 nodes).
- HEX21X - Subroutine to find the basis functions for a  
three-d hexahedral element (8-21 nodes).

- NRMVEC - Subroutine to construct a normal vector to an element surface.
- VCROSS - Subroutine to perform vector product the output vector is normalized.
- HFAREA - Subroutine to construct a normal vector to a surface.
- VECMUL - Subroutine to perform the cross product of two vectors.
- VECNRM - Subroutine to normalize a given vector.

Mass and energy balance calculation

- GFBL2D - Subroutine for mass and energy balances in 2-d.
- GFMBL1 - Subroutine to perform material balance for the fluid flow equation.
- GFBSL2 - Subroutine to output a table of material and energy balances.
- HFBL2D - Subroutine for mass and energy balances in 2-d.
- HFBSL2 - Subroutine to output a table of material and energy balances.
- HFBL3D - Subroutines for mass and energy balances in 3-d.
- IPRCHK - Function to set printout control option.

Boundary flux subroutines

- HFBF2D - Subroutine to compute element matrices for boundaries with prescribed flux.
  - HFLI2D - Subroutine to compute element integration for elements with prescribed flux.
  - HFLX2D - Subroutine to perform integration of fluxes fluid flow equation.
  - HFBF3D - Subroutine to compute element matrices for boundaries with prescribed flux.
  - HFLI3D - Subroutine to compute element matrices for boundaries with prescribed flux.
  - INTFLX - Subroutine to compute the coefficients of an element matrix at a Gauss point for an element boundary subject to prescribed flux.
  - HFLX3D - Subroutine to perform integration of fluxes fluid flow equation.
-

## 2.4 COMMON AREAS

The program contains the following common blocks:

```
COMMON/AMBLCK/ AMBLCK(16,16)
COMMON/AMBMNG/ AM(21,21,5),BM(21,5)
COMMON/ANISOT/ FHCX,FHCY,FHCZ

COMMON/BOTNDS/ JBTN(125),NBTNMX,NBTN

COMMON/CJACOB/ AJ(3,3)
COMMON/CNTRL1/ ICP1(40)
COMMON/CNTRL2/ MXSTEP,MXITER,DTFAC,PHERTL,TFERTL,TRERTL
COMMON/CNTRL3/ NSTEP,TIME,DT,ITER,IPHERMX,TFERMXX,TRERMXX
COMMON/CNTRL4/ PHMXDT,TFMXDT,TRMXDT
COMMON/CNTRL5/ NPSTPS,NTSTPS
COMMON/COEFF1/ POR,CF.,CR,CTF,DF,DR.
COMMON/COEFF2/ SCF,SCR,HT
COMMON/COEFF3/ HC(3,3),TCF(3,3),TCR(3,3)
COMMON/COEFF4/ GRAVITY(3)
COMMON/COEFF5/ TDIF,RCHAR,CAREA,WSHF,CDR,NSUM,EXTOL
COMMON/COEFF6/ C11,C12,C21,C31,C32
COMMON/COEFF8/ CPOR,POR1,CPERM,PERM1,FRPERM
COMMON/COMFRC/ LFRACS(25),MXLFRC,NLFRC

COMMON/DUFLUX/ DFLX(99,4,3),JLDLU(99),JUSIDE(99),MXNDLX,NDLX,NDEL
COMMON/DTMAX1/ DTMAX

COMMON/ELCTY1/ EM,PR,ALFA,BETA
COMMON/EKMFKM/ EKM(21,21,5),FKM(21,5)
COMMON/ELTYPE/ LTYPE
COMMON/ELEMNO/ IEL
COMMON/EQSOLV/ ICPSLV(10)
COMMON/ERRMXN/ MXEDTN(3),MXE1IN(3),MXE2IN(3)

COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE,NE,MXNP,NP
COMMON/FECOM2/ MXBAND,MBAND,MXNN,NN
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE,NDOF,NEK,NDIM
COMMON/FECOM6/ LNTYP(3,12)
COMMON/FECOM7/ MXNEB,NEB,MXNBN,NBN,MXNFEL,NFEL,MXNFN,NFN
COMMON/FRIC01/ QFRI(15),PFRI(15),XFRI(125,15),
1 CFRI(15)
COMMON/FRIC03/ MXFRI,NFRI
COMMON/FRIC04/ RPERM(15),XLCAVI(15),FRWIDI(15),
1 QFACI(15)
COMMON/FTCFR / FTCFR
COMMON/FUNGA1/ TLOAD,VALFA,A,A2G,AK,IOP2D
COMMON/FUNGA3/ IOPDUL,IBODY
COMMON/FUNGA4/ IOPBC
COMMON/FUNLHC/ FUNLHC

COMMON/GAS3 / SLIR(3),SGR(3)
COMMON/GAUBFN/ PBFN(21,27),PDFN(3,21,27),WTGT(27),NGT
COMMON/GAUSS1/ XG1(4),WG1(4),NG1
COMMON/GAUSS2/ XG2(4),YG2(4),WG2(4),NG2
COMMON/GAUSSW/ XG(4),YG(4),ZG(4),WGX(4),WGY(4),WGZ(4),NGX,NGY,NGZ
COMMON/GFELX1/ NELG,NELG1,NELG2,NELW,NELW1,NELW2,
1 NPG,NPG1,NPG2,NPW,NPW1,NPW2,
```

```
2          NELI, NELGWI, NPGWI1, NPGWI2
COMMON/GFELX2/ XLGAS, XLWAT, XLGWI, XLTOT, DLSG
COMMON/GFELX4/ QMG1, QMG2, QMW1, QMW2
COMMON/GRVTY1/ GRVTY1 (3)
COMMON/GWMODE/ MODE

COMMON/HEATMS/ NHMS1, NHMS2
COMMON/HFMEB1/ FSUM (5), WFLXLB, TFLXT1, TFLXT2, TFLXT3, WSUM
COMMON/HFMEB2/ THEAT, TNRG
COMMON/HFMEB3/ THEATR, TENRGR
COMMON/HFMEB4/ TDHS, TCHS
COMMON/HFPLOT/ IPLOT
COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF, TREF, HCREF, PRMREF, POREF, DNFREF, VSCREF
COMMON/HFREF2/ GEOGRD, SLOPE, XREF, YREF, ZREF
COMMON/HFREF3/ A1, AL1, A2, AL2
COMMON/HFREF4/ CPR, CPRM
COMMON/HFWIUN/ IUNIT1, IUNIT2
COMMON/HGCUSH/ HG, HS
COMMON/HSCOM1/ HS (75), IHS (75, 3), NHS
COMMON/HSCOM2/ WHS (21), NDS (21), NS

COMMON/IAXSYM/ IAXSYM
COMMON/ICPLOT/ ICPLOT (10)
COMMON/ICRAY / ICRAY
COMMON/IDISCR/ IDISCR
COMMON/IDNFMS/ IDNFMS
COMMON/IELREF/ IELREF (375)
COMMON/IFMODE/ IFMODE, IFRCHK, IFRM
COMMON/IFNPG1/ IFNPG1
COMMON/IGBRK1/ IGBRK, NSTBRK
COMMON/IMDPH/ IMPDH
COMMON/IMSTRE/ IMSTRE
COMMON/IMTYPE/ IMTYPE
COMMON/INEWTN/ INEWTN
COMMON/INPTEX/ INPTEX
COMMON/IOPBC1/ IOPBC1 (10)
COMMON/IOPFLX/ IOPFLX
COMMON/IOPHC / IOPHC
COMMON/IOPINS/ IOPINS
COMMON/IOPOR / IOPOR
COMMON/IOPSLV/ IOPSLV
COMMON/IOPTST/ IOPTST
COMMON/IPRISM/ IPRISM
COMMON/ITERX / ITERX
COMMON/ITRPRT/ ITRPRT
COMMON/IUFRON/ IU1, IU2, IU3, IU4
COMMON/IUNITS/ IUNIT (10)
COMMON/IUNSAT/ IUNSAT
COMMON/INUN10/ INUN (10)
COMMON/IWAVG / IWAVG
COMMON/IWTBL / IWTBL

COMMON/JBPRM1/ JBNAM, JBNR
COMMON/JBPRM2/ IYR, MON, IDY, IHR, IMIN, ISEC
COMMON/JNDS2D/ JNDS2D (3, 4), NCHK2D
COMMON/JNDS3D/ JNDS3D (4, 6), NCHK3D, JSAP (8)
```

COMMON/LADHOC/ CGWI6X,CGWI8X,LADHOC,LGWI  
COMMON/LBFLUX/ BFLX(375,3),JLFLX(375),JLSIDE(375),MXFLX,NFLX,NCEL  
COMMON/LBSEEP/ LBSEEP(100),MXSEEP,NSEEP  
COMMON/LHEX21/ IEL21  
COMMON/LSFLAG/ LSFLAG

COMMON/MATMD1/ IMATM,IPORF,IPERF

-----  
COMMON/MATRX1/ AM1(21,21,3,3),VEC1(21,3)  
COMMON/MATRX2/ AM2(21,21,3,3),VEC(21,3)  
COMMON/MATRX3/ AA(42,42),CC(42)  
-----

COMMON/MFRONX/ MFRON  
COMMON/MISCHK/ MISCHK  
COMMON/MODPRT/ MODPRT,MPRT  
COMMON/MOST10/ LFSIDE(375,6),LCON(375,6,2),LECONX(375,6)  
COMMON/MTRX1 / AM1(8,8,3,3),VEC1(8,3)  
COMMON/MTRX2 / AM2(8,8,3,3),VEC2(8,3)  
COMMON/MTRX3 / AA(24,24),CC(24)  
COMMON/MXLBHH/ MXLBHH  
COMMON/MXNDE / MXNDE  
COMMON/MXNSTP/ MXNSTP  
COMMON/MXNPEL/ MX21

COMMON/NETOT / NETOT  
COMMON/NEX / NEX  
COMMON/NODPRT/ NDSPRT(100),MXNPRT,NPRT  
COMMON/NREADT/ NREADT  
COMMON/NRUN / NRUN

COMMON/PBASIS/ P(21)  
COMMON/PHNTFN/ PHN(21),TFN(21),DNFN(21)  
COMMON/PHSINK/ WPSINK(75),LPSINK(75),NPSINK(75),MXNMS,NMS  
COMMON/PLOTTR/ IOPEN,ICLOS  
COMMON/PLOTXY/ XMIN,XMAX,YMIN,YMAX,SX,SY,XORG,YORG,DX,DY  
COMMON/PORND5/ PORN(21)

COMMON/RUNMAX/ RUNMAX

COMMON/SPRIME/ SPRIME,ISPRIM

COMMON/TIME1 / TIME1  
COMMON/TITLE / TEX(20)  
COMMON/TITLE2/ TEX2(20)  
COMMON/TITLE3/ TEX3(20)  
COMMON/TOPNDS/ JTPN(125),NTPNMX,NTPN  
COMMON/TWOPH5/ IPSINK  
COMMON/TWOPH3/ IPHASE

COMMON/UNSAMG/ THXG(41,3),HCRG(41,3),NTHMXG(3)  
COMMON/UNSAM1/ THX1(20,3),PHC(20,3),NTHX1  
COMMON/UNSAM2/ THX2(20,3),HCRX(20,3),NTHX2  
COMMON/UNSAM3/ THX3(20,3),DSWPC(20,3),NTHX3  
COMMON/UNSAM4/ MXIMAX,NXIMAT  
COMMON/UNSAM5/ IPRUNS  
COMMON/UNSAM6/ WTBL,WLV1,WLV2  
COMMON/UNSAM7/ XWTBL(125),YWTBL(125),MXWTBL,NWTBL  
COMMON/UNSATN/ SWN(21),DSWN(21)  
COMMON/UNSTEX/ UNSLBL(15,3)

COMMON/VELARY/ XCE (612), YCE (612), ZCE (612), VXE (612), VYE (612),  
1 VZE (612), NL

COMMON/VELMAX/ VELMAX

COMMON/WEIGHT/ W11, W12, W21, W22, W23

COMMON/XIETZE/ XI2 (8), ET2 (8), XI3 (8), ET3 (8), ZE3 (8)

COMMON/XIT4 / XI4 (21), ET4 (21), ZE4 (21)

COMMON/XYZHCN/ XYZ (3, 21), HCN (3, 21)

COMMON/XZERO / XF1, XF2, YF1, YF2, ZF1, ZF2

---

2.5 DESCRIPTION OF VARIABLES APPEARING IN THE COMMON BLOCKS

- A - Internal parameter computed by the program.
- AL1 - Coefficient in the function for the radioactive decay.
- A2 - Coefficient in the function for the radioactive decay.
- AA(42,42) - Element matrix.
- AJ(3,3) - Matrix of Jacobian coefficients.
- ALFA - Coefficient of thermal volume expansion of rock.
- AL1 - Coefficient in the function for the radioactive decay.
- AL2 - Coefficient in the function for the radioactive decay.
- A2G - Internal parameter.
- AK - Internal parameter.
- AM(21,21,5) - See descriptions of the element matrix systems.
- AM1(21,21,5) - See descriptions of the element matrix systems.
- AM2(8,8,3,3) - See descriptions of the element matrix systems.
- AMBLCK(16,16) - Matrix resulting from surface integration fluid flow transfer along block-fracture surfaces.
- B1 - Not used.
- B2(21,21) - See descriptions of the element matrix systems.
- B3(21,21) - See descriptions of the element matrix systems.
- BETA - Elasticity parameter related to the thermal volume expansion of the rock and Poisson's ration (see Nomenclature).
- BFLX(375,3) - Matrix for prescribed boundary flux.
- BM(21,5) - See descriptions of the element matrix systems.
- C11 - Auxiliary variable, currently: C11=CF.+CR.
- C12 - Auxiliary variable, currently: C12 = CTF.
- C21 - Auxiliary variable, currently: C21 = SCF.
- C31 - Auxiliary variable, currently: C12 = CTF.
- C32 - Auxiliary variable, currently: C12 = CTF.
- CAREA - Coefficient of the contact area used in the heat transfer function.
- CC(42) - Array for right-hand side of the system of element of element equations.
- CDR - Coefficient used in the heat transfer function whose value depends on the model approach considered (see Thunvik and Braester, 1980).
- CF. - Fluid Compressibility.



- CFRI(15) - Array for total number of fractures of the respective fracture category.
  - CPERM - Coefficient in permeability function (for depth variation of the permeability).
  - CPOR - Coefficient in porosity function.
  - CR - Rock compressibility.
  - CTF - Coefficient of thermal volume expansion of the fluid.
  - DF - Fluid density.
  - DLSG - Current gas-water displacement length.
  - DNFREF - Reference value of fluid density.
  - DNFN(21) - Array for fluid densities at nodal points of current element.
  - DNFREF - Reference value of the fluid density.
  - DP - Difference in pressure between current and previous iteration.
  - DR. - Rock density.
  - DSWP(20,3) - Matrix for derivatives of saturation versus pressure for various degree of saturation. This matrix is associated with the matrix THX3 which contains the corresponding saturation values.
  - DSWN(21) - Array for nodal values of the derivatives of saturation versus pressure for current element.
  - DT - Time increment.
  - DTFAC - Factor by which the time increment is multiplied during the execution.
  - DTMAX - Maximum permitted time increment.
  - DX - Plot scale in the x-direction  $(DX=(XMAX-XMIN)/SX)$
  - DY - Plot scale in the y-direction  $(DY=(YMAX-YMIN)/SY)$
  - EKM(21,21,5) - See descriptions of the element matrix systems.
  - EM - Young's modulus.
  - ET2 - Array for local y-coordinates of the nodal points of a 2-D parabolic element.
  - ET3 - Array for local y-coordinates of the nodal points of a 3-D hexahedral (8-nodes) element.
  - ET4 - Array for local y-coordinates of the nodal points of a 3-D hexahedral (8-21 nodes) element.
  - EXTOL - Tolerance value to be used as the criterion to stop summation of terms in infinite series at the heat transfer function evaluation
- 30
- Default: EXTOL = 10
- FDLX(99,4,3) - Matrix for prescribed displacements at element sides along the boundary.

FHCX - Factor for the permeability component in the x-direction.

FHCY - Factor for the permeability component in the y-direction.

FHCZ - Factor for the permeability component in the z-direction.

FKM(21,5) - See descriptions of the element matrix systems.  
Default: PERM1=PRMREF

FTCFR - Coefficient for linear fluid transfer function for blocks and fractures.

FRPERM - Coefficient to specify permeability of a fracture zone versus the surrounding rock. The permeability of the fracture zone is obtained by multiplying FRPERM by the rock permeability.  
Default: FRPERM=1.0

FRWIDI(15) - Array for equivalent fracture with (or tube diameters) for each fracture category.

FSUM(5) - Array for contributions from the time derivatives to the total mass- and energy balance calculation.

GEOGRD - Geothermal gradient.

GRAVITY(3) - Vector for the acceleration of gravity.

GRVTY1(3) - Vector for the acceleration of gravity.

HC(3,3) - Matrix for the permeability tensor.

HCN(3,21) - Matrix for the permeability components at the nodal points of current element.

HCREF - Reference value of the hydraulic conductivity.

HCRF(41,3) - Matrix to hold the curves for saturation versus relative permeability of the fluid for 3 different materials.

HCRG(41,3) - Matrix to hold relative gas permeability curves for three different materials.

HCRX(20,3) - Matrix for the relative permeability at various degree of saturation. This matrix is input and is associated with THX2, which contains the corresponding saturation values.

HG - Thickness of gas cushion (in gas migration calculation).

HS - Depth to see bottom (in gas migration calculation).

HS(75) - Array for the effects of concentrated heat sources.

HT - Heat transfer coefficient.

IAXSYM - Indicates if the flow domain is axi-symmetric.

IBLNOD(375,8) - Connectivity matrix for block elements.

IBODY - Body force control parameter.

ICLOS - Indicates if the plotter has been closed.

- ICP1(40) - Array for miscellaneous control parameters.
- ICPLOT(10) - Array for plot control parameters.
- ICPSLV(10) - Array for control parameters associated with the solution variables.
- ICRAY - Control parameter for Cray runs.
- IDISCR - Control parameter for discrete modelling.
- IDNFMS - An integer to indicate if density is to be multiplied by volumetric sources to get
  - = 0 mass source input (no action)
  - = 1 volumetric input source to be multiplied with density (currently this is applied only to the gas phase).
- IDTRED - See description of PHMXTL.
- IDY - Day of execution.
- IEL - Current element number.
- IEL21 - Control parameter to specify type of hexahedral element used (see input description section 3.2.1).
- IELREF(375) - Auxiliary array used during the establishment to keep block sides associated with fracture element.
- IFRM - Read/write control parameter in front solver.
- IFLNOD(450,4) - Connectivity matrix for the fracture elements.
- IFNPG1 - An integer to indicate if fluid density and viscosity needs to be evaluated only once
  - = 0 evaluation at each time step
  - = 1 evaluation only at first time step.
- IFMODE - Front solution control parameter
  - = 0 Direct elimination of element matrix systems.
  - = 1 Element matrices to be written to disk file.
- IGBRK - Control parameter for gas break through.
- IHR - Hour of execution.
- IHS(75,3) - Matrix used for the concentrated heat sources.
  - IHS(IHS,1) = <lock node number of element containing the heat source>
  - IHS(IHS,2) = <element containing the heat source>
  - IHS(IHS,3) = <nodal number>
  - IHS is number of heat source.
- IMATM - An integer variable that should be set equal to one if node oriented material properties are to be considered
  - =0 Element oriented properties
  - =1 Node oriented properties.
- IMSTRE - Element matrix control parameter
  - = 0 Element matrix and the R.H.S to be written on separate records
  - = 1 Element matrix and the R.H.S to be written on the same record.

- IMIN - Minute of execution.
- IMDPH - Indicates of the permeability of an element is to be related to the mean depth of the element.
- IMTYPE - Control parameter to indicate type of format used for nodal coordinates function.
- INEWTN - Indicates of Newton-Raphson iteration technique is to be used.
- INPTEX - An integer used to indicate whether each input group should be proceeded with a text record  
INPTEX=0 No text record to be input  
INPTEX=1 each input group to be proceeded by a text record.
  
- INUN(1) - Logical unit number for input to HFINPT, HFNDIN and HFELIN  
Default: INUN(1)=5
- INUN(2) - Logical unit number for input to subroutines HFSRC1, HFBCX1 and SELNDS  
Default: INUN(2)=5
- INUN(3) - Logical unit number for data from a previous execution to be read in. This is to continue the execution using solution values from the most recent time step in a previous execution as initial values. This is carried out by subroutines HFNDUV and HFNDU1. If no data are to be input in this way, then set:  
INUN(3)=0
- INUN(4) - Output unit used for storage of of input to subroutines HFINPT, HFNDIN and HFELIN  
Default: INUN(4)=21
- INUN(5) - Output unit for solution values of pressure and temperatures at each time step. This is carried out by subroutine HFSAVD. This output may later be used as input using INUN(3)  
Default: INUN(5)=22
- INUN(6) - Input unit for unsaturated data.  
Default: INUN(6)=55
- INUN(7) - Input unit for stress data.  
Default: INUN(7)=56
- INUN(8) - Input unit for element mesh.  
Default: INUN(8)= 5
- INUN(9) - Input unit for drain data.  
Default: INUN(9)=57
- INUN9 - Unit number for printout of gas displacement.
- INUN(10) - Array for logical unit numbers of the input files.

- IOPBC1 - Array for control option of B.C. settings  
IOPBC1(3)=1 set B.C. on bottom boundary  
IOPBC1(4)=1 set B.C. on top boundary.
- IOPG - Gravity control parameter  
IOPG=0 no gravity  
IOPG=1 gravity.
- IOPSLV - Solution parameter to specify the set of equations to be solved
  - = 0 Pressure, Fluid and Rock temperatures to be solved for
  - = 1 Pressure to be solved for
  - = 2 Fluid temperature to be solved for
  - = 3 Pressure and fluid temperature to be solved for
  - = 4 Rock temperature to be solved for
  - = 5 Fluid and rock temperatures to be solved for
  - = 6 Displacements to be solved for
  - = 7 Two-phase flow.
- IOPBC - Control parameter for boundary conditions in stress calculations.
- IOPDUL - Control parameter for stress calculation.
- IOPHC - An integer variable which should be set equal one if node permeabilities are to be considered.
- IOPOR - An integer variable which should be set equal one if node porosities are to be considered.
- IOPEN - Indicates if the plotter has been opened.
- IOPFLX - Indicates if prescribed boundary flux conditions are to be applied, or if the current purpose is to calculate the fluxes through an element boundary.
- IOPHC - Indicates of permeability is to be associated with the nodal points rather than with the element volumes.
- IOPINS - Control parameter to suppress input of parameter data and initialization.
- IOPTST - Control parameter for special parameter settings.
- IOP2D - Control parameter for solution of validation example of stress equations
  - = 0 Ideal stress
  - = 1 Plane stress
  - = 2 Plain strain.
- IPHASE - Phase control parameter.
  - =1 gas
  - =2 water

- IPSINK - Control parameter to specify to which phase point sources are to be applied.
  - = 0
  - = 1
  - = 2
- IPRCHK - Front solution printout parameter.
- IPERF - An integer variable which should be set equal a positive value if a function for permeability is to be called for each element.
- IPORF - An integer variable which should be set equal a positive value if a function for porosity is to be called for each element.
- IPLOT - Indicates of the solution values are to be graphically displayed.
- IPRISM - Indicates if current element is a prismatic element.
- IPRMX - Set control parameter for printout of nodes with maximum change in values between time steps.
- IPRUNS - Indicates if the material properties associated with unsaturated conditions are to be printed out.
- ISPRIM - Control parameter for usage of SPRIME.
- ISEC - Second of execution.
- ITER - Number of iterations in current time step.
- ITERX - Iteration counter used for the solution of the fluid pressure.
- ITRPRT - Control parameter to produce "trace" printout from fluid flow integration subroutines.
- IUNSAT - Control parameter for unsaturated flow. A value than zero indicates that unsaturated flow should be considered.
- IUNSAT - An integer that must be set equal to one when unsaturated flow is to be considered.
- IUNIT(10) - Array for logical unit numbers of the intermediate data files.
- IUNIT1 - Unit number of file for temperature history data used for the evaluation of the transient heat transfer function.
- IUNIT2 - Unit number of file for temperature history data used for the evaluation of the transient heat transfer function.
- IU1 - Unit number of file containing element matrix systems to be processed by the front solution subroutine.
- IU2 - Unit number of file containing the right hand sides of the element matrix systems to be processed by the front solution subroutine.
- IU3 - Unit number of work file for the front solution subroutine.

- IU4 - Unit number of work file for the front solution subroutine.
- IWTBL - An integer to indicate if the position of the water table is to be located in an unsaturated-saturated flow problem (only for NDIM=2). IWTBL > 0 water table to be located and printed.
- IWAVG - Control parameter for weighted average calculation for calculation of material properties:  
IWAVG = 0 No weighting to be performed.  
= 1 Two most recent values to be used.  
= 2 Three most recent values to be used.  
= 3 Most recent values and previous solution values to be used.  
= 4 Most recent values plus iteration values solution values to be used.
- IYR - Year of execution.
- JBN(500) - Array for block nodes corresponding node numbers in the original number system.
- JBNAM - Job identification name.  
(CHARACTER\*8)
- JBNR - Job number (CHARACTER\*4).
- JBTN - Array for node numbers on the top boundary.
- JFN(500) - Array for fracture nodes containing the node numbers in the original system.
- JLDLU(99) - Array for element numbers associated with prescribed displacements.
- JLFLX(375) - Array for element numbers subject to prescribed boundary flux conditions.
- JLSIDE - Array for the element sides of the elements subject to prescribed flux conditions.
- JNDS2D(3,4) - Matrix for element side definitions of 2-D.
- JNS3D(4,6) - Matrix for element side definitions of 3-D (8-node hexahedral) element.
- JSAP(8) - Auxiliary array specified in block data BLIELX to temporarily redefine the nodal numbering of an element type (currently not used).
- JTPN - Array for node numbers at the top boundary.
- JUSIDE(99) - Array for element side number of elements associated with the prescribed boundary displacements.
- LADHOC - Logical control parameter which if set equal to will cause all time derivatives being held in the coefficient vectors to be set equal to zero.
- LBSEEP(100) - Array for possible seepage nodes.
- LCON(MXNE,NSIDES,2) - Work matrix where MXNE is the maximum permitted number of elements NSIDES is the maximum permitted number of sides

- per element  
LCON( IEL, ISIDE, 1) = <adjacent element>  
LCON( IEL, ISIDE, 2) = <adjacent element side>
- LECONX - Matrix to relate block element sides to fracture elements  
LECONX( IEL, ISIDE) = <fracture element>  
IEL is current block element.  
ISIDE is current side of the block element.
- LFRACS(25) - Array for element numbers for fracture elements.
- LFSIDE(375,6) - Work matrix used to specify fracture elements associated with the sides of the respective element  
LFSIDE( IEL, ISIDE) = <fracture element number>  
IEL is current element  
ISIDE is specifying a side of current element.
- LGWI - Logical control parameter (currently not used).
- LNFEL(450,2) - Work matrix for the fracture elements  
LNFEL( IFEL, 1) = <reference element number>  
LNFEL( IFEL, 2) = <side of the reference element being associated with current fracture element IFEL>.
- LNTYP(3,12) - Matrix for specification of the various types of elements implemented.
- LPSINK(75) - Array for element numbers associated with concentrated mass sources.
- LSFLAG - Internal control parameter which is set true if current element is of the same type as the previous element.
- LTYPE - Type code of current element.
- MBAND - Current band-width.
- MFRON - Current front width.
- MISCHK - General printout control parameter.
- MON - Month of execution.
- MODE - Control parameters to indicate that fracture network generation is to be performed.
- MODPRT - Printout control parameter to suppress the printout of intermediate time steps, e.g.  
MODPRT=1 gives printout for every time step.  
MODPRT=2 gives printout for time steps 1,3,5,7,...  
MODPRT=3 gives printout for time steps 1,4,7,10,...  
etc.  
Default: MODPRT=1
- MPRT - Same as MODPRT (currently used to replace MODPRT in subroutine GFSBX1).
- NWTBL - Current number of points for the water table.
- MXBAND - Maximum permitted band-width.



- MXEDTN(3) - Array containing the nodes at which the maximum change from the previous time step has occurred for pressure, fluid and rock temperatures.
- MXE1IN(3) - Array containing the nodes at which the maximum iteration errors have occurred for pressure, fluid and rock temperatures (most recent iteration).
- MXE2IN(3) - Array containing the nodes at which the maximum iteration errors have occurred for pressure, fluid and rock temperatures (previous iteration).
- MXFRI - Maximum permitted number of categories that may be treated with regard to the dimensions of work array QFRI, PFRI, XFRI, CFRI, RPERM, XLCAVI, FRWDI and QFACI.
- MX21 - Maximum permitted number of nodes per element in the element connectivity matrix.
- MXIMAX - Maximum permitted number of material properties for unsaturated flow.
- MXITER - Maximum permitted number of iterations with a time step.
- MXFLX - Maximum permitted number of element sides subject to prescribed boundary flux.
- MXLBHH - Specifies the sizes of the work arrays HH and LB. The value of this parameter should not be less than NP\*NDOF.
- MXLFRC - Maximum permitted number of element numbers to be input to the array LFRACS.
- MXNDE - Maximum number of nodes that current element type may take.
- MXNMS - Maximum permitted number of concentrated mass sources.
- MXNE - Maximum permitted number of elements.
- MXNN - Maximum permitted number of unknowns in the global matrix system.
- MXNMS - Maximum permitted number of point (fluid) sources).
- MXNP - Maximum permitted number of nodal points.
- MXNDLX - Maximum permitted number of element sides that could be specified using the arrays: DFLX, JLDLU and JUSIDE.
- MXNPRT - Maximum permitted number of nodes to be selected for printout.
- MXNSTP - Maximum permitted number of time step for which the temperature history will be updated.
- MXSEEP - Maximum permitted number of possible seepage nodes.
- MXSTEP - Maximum permitted number of time steps.
- MXWTBL - Maximum permitted number of points for water table.
- MXNEB - Maximum permitted number of block elements.
- MXNBN - Maximum permitted number of block nodes.

MXNFEL - Maximum permitted number of fracture elements.  
MXNFN - Maximum permitted number of fracture nodes.  
NBN - Number of block nodes.  
NBTN - Number of nodes along the bottom boundary selected for specification of boundary conditions, etc.  
NBTNMX - Maximum permitted nodes along the bottom boundary that may be selected and stored in the array JBTN.  
NCEL - Element counter for boundary flux elements.  
NCHK3D - Number of element sides of 3-D elements.  
NCHK2D - Number of element sides of 2-D elements.  
NCEL - Auxiliary element counter used during element assembly of prescribed boundary fluxes.  
NDSVRT(100) - Array for node numbers to be printout.  
NDLX - Current number of element sides subject to prescribed boundary displacements.  
NDEL - Auxiliary element counter used during element assembly of prescribed boundary displacements.  
NDIM - Number of spatial dimensions.  
NDOF - Number of degrees of freedom per node.  
NDS(21) - Array for global node numbers associated with current element.  
NE - Total number of elements.  
NEK - Number of unknowns in a element matrix system.  
NEX - Element counter.  
NFLX - Number of element sides subject to prescribed flux.  
NERI - Number of fracture categories.  
NEB - Number of block elements.  
NETOT - Total number of block and fracture element.  
NEL - Current number of element sides subject to prescribed boundary fluxes.  
NELG1 - Internal element counter in gas phase.  
NELG2 - Internal element counter in the gas phase.  
NELW1 - Internal element counter in the water phase.  
NELW2 - Internal element counter in the water phase.  
NELG - Number of element in gas phase.  
NELGWI - Number of interface elements.  
NELW - Number of element in water phase.  
NELI - Number of interface elements.  
NFEL - Number of fracture elements.  
NEX - Element counter.  
NFN - Number of fracture nodes.

NHS - Number concentrated heat sources specified using the matrices WHS and IHS.

NNPSDE - Number of nodes per element side.

NG - Number of sampling points in the Gauss quadrature formulae.

NGX - Number of Gauss point in X-drection.

NGY - Number of Gauss point in Y-drection.

NGZ - Number of Gauss point in Z-drection.

NG1 - Number of Gauss quadrature points (in each direction).

NG2 - Number points.

NGT - Total number of Gauss points.

NHMS1 - Pointer to the first implied heat source appearing in array HS.

NHMS2 - Pointer to the last implied heat source appearing in array HS.

NHS - Current number of concentrated heat source nodes.

NL - Number of points at which velocity vectors have been calculated and stored in the arrays: XCE, YCE, ZCE, VCE, VYE and VZE.

NLFRC - Current number of fracture element numbers stored in LFRACS.

NMS - Current number of concentrated mass sources.

NN - Number of equations in global matrix system.

NNODE - Number of nodes of current element.

NODS(21) - Array for global node numbers associated with current element.

NP - Total number of nodal points.

NPRT - Number of nodes selected for printout.

NPSINK - Number of mass sources.

NPSTPS - Number of time steps to proceed before solving for pressure.

NPG - Number of nodes in gas phase.

NPG1 - Internal node counter in gas phase.

NPG2 - Internal node counter in gas phase.

NPW - Number of nodes in water phase.

NPW1 - Internal node counter in water phase.

NPW2 - Internal node counter in water phase.

NPGWI1 - Internal counter of interface element.

NPGWI2 - Internal counter of interface element.

- NREADT - An integer to indicate how many time steps that should be read from a previous solution file by subroutine HFNDUV. If a value of zero is set for this parameter the file will be read until the end. The idea of this is to enable a restart of a previous solution not only from the last time step that has been solved for. This is of interest in cases where the previous solution has degenerated at some stage and not been aborted.
- NRUN - Realization number where solving for stochastically generated fracture networks.
- NS - Number of heat sources associated with current element.
- NSEEP - Number of possible seepage nodes.
- NSTBRK - Time step for gas break through.
- NSIDES - Number of element side.
- NSTEP - Current time step.
- NSUM - Number of summation terms in the evaluation of the transient heat transfer function.
- NTPN - Number of nodes on the top boundary.
- NTPNMX - Maximum permitted number of nodes on top boundary that may be specified using the array JTPN.
- NTHMXG(3) - Array specifying the number of points used to describe the relationship between saturation and the relative gas-permeability for 3 different materials.
- NTHX1 - Number of data points defining the relationship between the saturation and the capillary pressure.
- NTHX2 - Number of data points defining the relationship between the saturation and the relative permeability.
- NTHX3 - Number of data points defining the relationship between derivatives of the saturation versus capillary pressure and saturation.
- NTSTPS - Number of time steps to proceed before solving for temperature.
- NXIMAT - Number of material properties input for unsaturated flow conditions.
- P(21) - Basis function values at the nodes of current element.
- PATM - Pressure of 1 atmosphere (Pascal).
- PBFN(21,27) - Matrix to hold basis function values associated with the Gauss points.
- PDFN(321,27) - Matrix to hold the derivatives of the basis function values associated with the Gauss points.
- PERM1 - Reference value of permeability.  
Default: PERM1=PRMREF
- PEPS - Maximum tolerated pressure difference (DP).

PFRI(15) - Array for equivalent fracture permeabilities of each fracture category.

PHC(41,3) - Matrix to hold the curves for saturation versus capillary pressure for 3 different materials.

PHN(21) - Array for pressure at nodal points associated with current element.

PHERTL - A tolerance value of the iteration error in the solution for pressure.

IPHERMX - Maximum iteration error encountered in the solution for pressure.

PHMXDT - Maximum change in pressure from the previous time step.

PHMXTL - Tolerance value for maximum permitted nodal change in pressure between current and previous time step. If the change in pressure exceeds this value then the time step (DT) will be reduced by a factor of 0.5. IDTRED is the maximum permitted number of time step reductions before the job will be aborted.

PHMNTL - See explanation to PHMXTL.

PNEW - Adjusted pressure after N.R. iteration.

POLD - Current pressure at cavern.

POR - Porosity.

POR1 - Porosity.

POREF - Reference value of porosity.

PREF - Reference value of pressure.

PR - Poisson's ratio.

PRMREF - Reference value of permeability.

QC - Prescribed flux at cavern boundary.

QEPS - Maximum tolerated error in total flux calculation.

QFRI(15) - Array for fluxes per unit area of respective fracture class.

QFACI(15) - Array for multiplication factors associated with each fracture category to relate the flux per unit area to the total flux for the respective fracture category.

QMG1 - Gas flux at bottom boundary.

QMG2 - Gas flux at top boundary.

QMW1 - Water flux at bottom boundary.

QMW2 - Water flux at top boundary.

QNEW - Computed flux after N.R. iteration.

QOLD - Current flux at cavern boundary.

RCHAR - Characteristic block radius.

RPERM(15) - Rock permeability associated with respective fracture category.

- RUNMAX - Maximum permitted CPU-time (seconds).  
This to avoid an abnormal end of the execution by exceeding the maximum permitted CPU-time as specified on the JOB-card. The time-taking is performed in subroutines \*GFSBX1\*, \*HFELFX\* and \*HFELT1\*. The following computer residential subroutines are used:
  - XTIME0 - to initialize the clock
  - XTIME - to measure the time elapsed after the initialization of the clock
- SCF - Specific heat capacity of the fluid.
- SCR - Specific heat capacity of the rock.
- SGR(3) - Array to hold residual gas saturation values for three different materials.
- SLIR(3) - Array to hold residual gas saturation values for three different materials.
- SLOPE - Unidirectional slope of the upper boundary.
- SPRIME - Imposed value of the derivative of pressure versus saturation (Usage is controlled by ISPRIM below).
- SX - Plot range in the x-direction.
- SY - Plot range in the y-direction.
- SWN(21) - Array for saturation at the nodes of current element.
- TCF(3,3) - Matrix to hold the tensor components of the thermal conductivity of the fluid.
- TCR(3,3) - Matrix to hold the tensor components of the thermal conductivity of the rock.
- TCHS - Total effect of the concentrated heat sources.
- TDIF - Thermal diffusivity.
- TDHS - Total effect of the distributed (radioactive) heat sources.
- TENRGR - Total energy in the rock medium.
- TEX(20) - Alphanumeric information to identify current problem.
- TEX2(20) - Alphanumeric information to identify the element mesh.
- TEX3(20) - Alphanumeric information to identify previous execution (used for restart).
- TFN(21) - Array for fluid temperatures at the nodes of current element.
- TFERTL - Tolerance value of the iteration error in the solution for the fluid temperature.
- TFERMX - Maximum iteration error encountered in the solution for the fluid temperature.

TFLXT1 - Conductive energy transport through all element sides for the fluid.

TFLXT2 - Convective energy transport through all element sides for the fluid.

TFLXT3 - Conductive energy transport through all element sides for the rock.

TFMXDT - Maximum change in the fluid temperature from the previous time step.

THEAT - Total heat content in the fluid medium.

THEATR - Total heat content in the rock medium.

THXG(41,3) - Matrix to hold saturation values associated with relative gas permeability curves for three different materials.

THX1(20,3) - Array for data points defining the relationship between saturation and capillary pressure.

THX2(20,3) - Array for data points defining the relationship between saturation and relative permeability.

THX3(20,3) - Array for data points defining the relationship between saturation and the derivatives of the saturation versus capillary pressure.

TIME - Time.

TIME1 - Time until subtime steps are to be solved for (see option ICP1(13)).

TLOAD - Total load used in test examples for comparisons with analytical solutions for plane stress-strain using the Kolosoff-Muskhelishvili method: Fung, Y.C. (1965), "Foundations of Solid Mechanics", Prentice-Hall.

TNRG - Total energy (associated with the heat) in the system.

TREF - Reference value of temperature.

TRERTL - Tolerance value of the iteration error in the solution for the rock temperature.

TRERMx - Maximum iteration error encountered in the solution for the rock temperature.

TRMXDT - Maximum change in rock temperature from the previous time step.

UNSLBL(15,3) - Matrix for alphanumeric text description(max.60 characters) of 3 different materials.

VALFA - Angle.

VEC(8) - See description of element matrix systems.

VEC1(8) - See description of element matrix systems.

VEC2(8) - See description of element matrix systems.

VELMAX - The maximum discharge encountered at the points (XCE, YCE, ZCE) selected for calculation of discharges.

- VSCREF - Reference value of the dynamic viscosity of the fluid
- VXE (625) - Array for x-components of the specific discharge vectors.
- VYE (625) - Array for x-components of the specific discharge vectors.
- VZE (625) - Array for x-components of the specific discharge vectors.
- W11,W12 - Weights to be applied to the two most recent iterative solutions.
- W21,W22,W23 - Weights to be applied to the three most recent iterative solutions.
- WFLXLB - Sum of the fluxes through all element sides.
- WG (4) - Array for weights to be given to the sampling points in the quadrature formulae.
- WG1 (4) - Array for weights associated with Gauss quadrature points (see XG1).
- WGX (4) - Weights associated with X-coordinates.
- WG2 (4) - Array for weights associated with barycentric coordinates (see XG2, XG2).
- WGY (4) - Weights associated with Y-coordinates.
- WGZ (4) - Weights associated with Z-coordinates.
- WHS (8) - Array for the heat sources at the nodal points of current element.
- WLV1 - Water level in the well. This applies to test cases used for model verification.
- WLV2 - Water level at the lateral boundary. This applies to test cases used for model verification.
- WPSINK (5) - Array for point sinks with fluid.
- WSHF - Block shape factor  
Default: WSHF=1.0
- WTBL - Initial level of the water table. This applies to test cases used for model verification.
- WSUM - Total exchange of heat between the fluid and the rock media.
- WTGT (27) - Array to hold weights associated with the Gauss points.
- XCE (625) - Array for x-coordinates of points at which specific discharge vectors are to be calculated.
- XF1, XF2 - X-coordinates (used in conjunction with YF1, YF2, ZF1, ZF2) to specify a test region, whose material properties may be modified by various user supplied input subroutines.
- XFRI (125,15) - Auxiliary matrix for the geometrical descriptions of each fracture category.
- XI2 (8) - Array for local x-coordinates of the nodal points of a 2-D parabolic element.



- XI3 (8) - Array for local x-coordinates of the nodal points of a 3-D hexahedral (8 nodes) element.
- XI4 (21) - Array for local x-coordinates of the nodal points of a 3-D hexahedral (8-21 nodes) element.
- XLCAVI (15) - Array for representative lengths along caverns for each fracture category.
- XLGAS - Gas saturation (expressed as length along segment).
- XLWAT - Water saturation (expressed as length along segment)
- XLGWI - Length of interface element. The element is split into two halves where one is for gas and the other one for water.
- XLTOT - Total length of segment.
- XMIN, XMAX - Extreme values in the X-direction of the flow domain.
- XG (4) - X-coordinates of Gauss points.
- XG1 (4) - Array for Gauss quadrature points.
- XG2 (4) - Array for barycentric coordinates.
- XORG - X-origin on the graphical display.
- XREF - Reference coordinate in the x-direction.
- XWTBL (125) - Array for X-coordinates of water table.
- XYZ (3, 21) - Matrix to hold coordinates of the nodal points associated with current element.
- YCE (625) - Array for y-coordinates of the points at which specific discharge vectors are to be calculated.
- YF1, YF2 - Y-coordinates (used in conjunction with XF1, XF2, ZF1, ZF2) to specify a test region, whose material properties may be modified by various user supplied input subroutines.
- YG (4) - Y-coordinates of Gauss points.
- YG2 (4) - Array for barycentric coordinates.
- YMIN, YMAX - Extreme values in the y-direction of the flow domain.
- YORG - Y-origin on the graphical display.
- YREF - Ditto in the y-direction.
- YWTBL (125) - Array for Y-coordinates of water table.
- ZCE (625) - Array for z-coordinates of the points at which specific discharge vectors are to be calculated.
- ZE3 (8) - Array for local z-coordinates of the nodal points of a 3-D hexahedral (8 nodes) element.
- ZE4 (8) - Array for local z-coordinates of the nodal points of a 3-D hexahedral (8-21 nodes) element.

- ZF1, ZF2 - Z-coordinates (used in conjunction with XF1, XF2, YF1, YF2) to specify a test region, whose material properties may be modified by various user supplied input subroutines.
- ZG(4) - Z-coordinates of Guass points.
- ZMIN, ZMAX - Extreme values in the z-direction of the flow domain.
- ZREF - Ditto in the z-direction.

**Description of element matrix variables**

**P r e s s u r e**

- AM(I,J,1) - Element matrix associated with the time derivative in the fluid flow equation.
- AM(I,J,2) - Element matrix associated with the divergence of the flux in the fluid flow equation.
- BM(I,1) - Element vector associated with the time gravity in the fluid flow equation.
- EKM(I,J,1) - Element matrix associated with the time derivative in the fluid flow equation.
- EKM(I,J,2) - Element matrix associated with the divergence of the flux in the fluid flow equation.
- FKM(I,1) - Element vector associated with the time gravity in the fluid flow equation.

**T e m p e r a t u r e**

- AM(I,J,1) - Element matrix associated with the heat conduction in the fluid.
- AM(I,J,2) - Element matrix associated with the heat conduction in the rock.
- AM(I,J,3) - Element matrix associated with the time derivative of the rock temperature.
- AM(I,J,4) - Element matrix associated with the time derivative of the fluid temperature.
- AM(I,J,5) - Element matrix associated with the convection of the fluid.
- BM(I,1) - Element vector associated with the distributed heat sources.
- BM(I,2) - Element vector associated with the heat transfer function.
- EKM(I,J,1) - Element matrix associated with the heat conduction in the fluid.
- EKM(I,J,2) - Element matrix associated with the heat conduction in the rock.
- EKM(I,J,3) - Element matrix associated with the time derivative of the rock temperature.
- EKM(I,J,4) - Element matrix associated with the time derivative of the fluid temperature.
- EKM(I,J,5) - Element matrix associated with the convection of the fluid.
- FKM(I,1) - Element vector associated with the distributed heat sources.
- FKM(I,2) - Element vector associated with the heat transfer

3        INPUT DATA AND USE OF THE PROGRAM

3.1      MAIN PROGRAM PREPARATION

3.1.1    Nodal data arrays

- 3.1.1.1 Nodal coordinates
- 3.1.1.2 Pressure data arrays
- 3.1.1.3 Fluid temperature data arrays
- 3.1.1.4 Rock temperature data arrays
- 3.1.1.5 Heat transfer function data arrays
- 3.1.1.6 Distributed heat source data arrays
- 3.1.1.7 Rock displacement data arrays
- 3.1.1.8 Gas migration data arrays

3.1.2    Element data arrays

- 3.1.2.1 Element incidences arrays
- 3.1.2.2 Permeability data array
- 3.1.2.3 Work storage

3.1.3    Matrix problem arrays

- 3.1.3.1 Front solution arrays
- 3.1.3.2 Band solution arrays

### 3.1 MAIN PROGRAM PREPARATION

The main task of the main program HFMAIN is to specify the dimensions of most of the problem dependent arrays. The problem dependent arrays may be divided into the following main categories:

(i) Nodal data

Refers to any information being specified at the nodal points in the element mesh.

MXNPX - Maximum permitted number of nodal points

(ii) Element data

Refers to information valid for the whole element

MXNEX - Maximum permitted number of elements

MXNDE - Maximum permitted number of nodes per element

(iii) Work arrays for the frontal solver

MXFRO - Maximum permitted frontwidth

MXNNX - Parameter which either equal to the frontwidth (out of core solution) or equal to the frontwidth plus the maximum permitted number of unknowns in front solution (in-core solution).

For in-core solution:

PARAMETER (MXNNX=MXFROX+MXNPX)

For out-of-core solution:

PARAMETER (MXNNX=MXFROX)

MXWORK - Parameter which is set equal to two times the maximum permitted number of unknowns (e.g. MXWORK = 2\*MXNPX)

The previous variables are set in the beginning of the main program using Parameter statements. MXNPX, MXNEX and MXFROX and MXNDE are primary variables, while MXLBHX, MXNNX and MXWORK are evaluated by the parameter statements.

The following parameters are used to specify the size of the arrays dimensioned in HFMAIN:

MXNE - Maximum permitted number of elements

NE - Current number of elements

MXNDE - Maximum permitted number of nodes per element

NNODE - Current number of nodes per element

MXNP - Maximum permitted number of nodal points

NP - Current number of nodal points

MXNDOF - Maximum permitted number of degrees of freedom per node

NDOF - Current number of degrees of freedom per node

MXNN - Maximum permitted number of solution values in the system of matrix equations (MXNN=MXNP\*MXNDOF)

NN - Current number of solution values in the matrix system (NN=NP\*NDOF)

MXBAND - Maximum permitted bandwidth in a banded matrix system

MBAND - Current bandwidth  
MXFRON - Maximum permitted frontwidth due to the work arrays  
EQUAT , PVCOL, VECRV, GLOAD and NACVA. These arrays  
are used by the front solution subroutines HFRON1 and  
HFRON2

The following set of arrays are dimensioned in the main program:

3.1.1 Nodal data arrays

3.1.1.1 Nodal coordinates

NODES - Node numbers  
XN - X-coordinates  
YN - Y-coordinates  
ZN - Z-coordinates

3.1.1.2 Pressure data arrays

PH - Values of pressure  
LBPH - Codes (=0 active value, =1 prescribed value)  
PH1I - Values of the pressure at the last iteration  
PH2I - Values of the pressure at the last but one iteration  
PHPTS - Values of the pressure at the previous time step  
PHDT - Values of the pressure difference between current and  
previous time step  
PHDX - Values of specific (Darcy) velocities in x-direction  
PHDY - Values of specific (Darcy) velocities in y-direction  
PHDZ - Values of specific (Darcy) velocities in z-direction  
LBPHDX - Codes associated with PHDX  
LBPHDY - Codes associated with PHDY  
LBPHDZ - Codes associated with PHDZ  
PERM - Values of the intrinsic permeability  
VISCF - Values of the dynamic viscosity of the fluid  
DENSF - Values of the fluid density  
PORSTY - Nodal array for porosity at respective node  
NJN - Work area used by subroutine HFLXNU in the calculation  
of the discharge vectors at the nodal points  
SW - Values of saturation.

3.1.1.3 Fluid temperature data arrays

TF - Values of the fluid temperature  
LBTF - Codes associated with TF (=0 active value, =1 pres-  
cribed value)

- TF1I - Values of the fluid temperature at the last iteration
- TF2I - Values of the fluid temperature at the last but one iteration
- TFPTS - Values of the fluid temperature at the previous time step
- TFDT - Values of the fluid temperature difference between current time step and the previous time step

3.1.1.4 Rock temperature data arrays

- TR - Values of the rock temperature
- LBTR - Codes associated with TF (=0 active value, =1 prescribed value)
- TR1I - Values of the rock temperature at the last iteration
- TR2I - Values of the rock temperature at the last but one iteration
- TRPTS - Values of the rock temperature at the previous time step
- TRDT - Values of the rock temperature difference between current time step and previous time step

3.1.1.5 Heat transfer function data arrays

- TIRA - Initial temperatures of the rock
- HFWA - Values of the heat transfer function
- HFWA1 - Values of the heat transfer function at the previous time step
- HFWA2 - Values of the heat transfer function at the last but one time step

3.1.1.6 Distributed heat source array

- DHS - Array of heat source strength at nodal points

3.1.1.7 Rock displacements

- DU(NP,3) - Matrix for rock displacement vectors.
- LBDU(NP,3) - Associated matrix for codes indicating if the displacements at a node is free or prescribed.

3.1.1.8 Gas migration data arrays

- PG - Values of the rock temperature
- LBPG - Encoded integer array associated with PG (= 0 active value, = 1 prescribed value)
- PG1I - Values of the gas pressure at the last iteration
- PG2I - Values of the gas pressure at the last but one iteration

- PGPTS - Values of the gas pressure at the previous time step
- PGDT - Values of the gas pressure difference between current time step and previous time step
- AF11 - Coefficients associated with time derivatives of the fluid pressure (Fluid flow equation).  

$$\phi \rho^f [S(c^f + c^r) - S^f]$$
- AF12 - Coefficients associated with time derivatives of the gas pressure (Fluid flow equation).  

$$\phi \rho^f S^f$$
- AG11 - Coefficients associated with time derivatives of the fluid pressure (Gas flow equation).  

$$\phi (1 - S_{wir}) p^g \frac{M}{ZRT} S^f$$
- AG12 - Coefficients associated with time derivatives of the gas pressure (Gas flow equation).  

$$\phi (1 - S_{wir}) \frac{M}{ZRT} [(1 - S)(1 + c^r p^g) - p^g S^f]$$
- ZRTM - 
$$\frac{M}{(ZRT)}$$
- 3.1.2.1 Element data arrays
- IELNOD - Matrix of element incidences (MXNE, MXNNDE)
- IELTYP - Array of element type codes  
 = 1 1-D three-nodes quadratic element  
 = 5 2-D eight node parabolic element  
 = 7 3-D hexahedral eight node element  
 =11 3-D hexahedral curvilinear 8-21 nodes element  
 =12 3-D prismatic curvilinear 6-15 nodes element
- IELMAT - Element matrix for material number and phase code for respective element  
 IELMAT(IEL,1) is material number for current element  
 IELMAT(IEL,2) is phase code for current element
- IELS - Array for element numbers. Used as an auxiliary array for sorting and renumbering of element incidences.
- 3.1.2.2 Permeability data array
- HCEL - Matrix of the intrinsic permeability in x-, y- or z-direction  
 HCEL(IEL,1) is permeability in the x-direction  
 HCEL(IEL,2) is permeability in the y-direction  
 HCEL(IEL,3) is permeability in the z-direction
- 3.1.2.3 Work storage
- NDFRO - Array used by subroutine CHKFRN to calculate the maximum frontwidth
- 3.1.3 Matrix problem arrays



3.1.3.1 Front solution arrays

WFRONT - HFRON1: Vector of size  $MXFRON * (MXFRON + 1) / 2$   
HFRON2: Matrix of size  $MXFRON * MXFRON$   
HFMAIN: Matrix of size  $MXFROX * MXNNX$

CFRON - Vector of length  $MXNPX$

WFRONX - Work matrix for frontal sowers

IWORK - Integer work matrix for front sowers

**Note:**

The specific nodal fluxes by subroutine HFLXNU are used only for printout together with the pressure values. The advective fluxes considered in the heat flow equation are evaluated by Gauss quadrature during the element integration.

3.1.3.2 Work arrays for solution of the system of linear equation

WFRONT - Global matrix of size: MXNN\*MXBAND  
CFRON - Right hand side vector to WFRONT of size MXNN

In solving the system of algebraic equations resulting from the element integration either a front or a band solution technique has been used. When using the frontal method, the parameters MXNN and MXBAND will have a different meaning than the explanation that was given previously for these parameters.

In the frontal method the forward elimination procedure according to Gauss's elimination method is performed at the same time as the element matrices are being assembled. Thus, only limited a portion of the matrix system needs to be held in core throughout the solution process. This will in most cases substantially reduce the size of the core required to solve the matrix problem. The part of the matrix held in core is called the 'front' and the number of variables involved in the front determines the 'frontwidth'. The frontwidth will depend upon the structure of the problem and the order in which the element matrices are being assembled, but not on the numbering of the nodes. The computer time is roughly proportional to the number of nodal variables multiplied by the square of the frontwidth.

There is no direct formula available to calculate the frontwidth, as for band-matrix problems. Therefore, the program checks current frontwidth before entering either of the two front solvers, which are employed by the program. The maximum size of the front-width encountered in the problem will then be checked against the size of the work arrays associated with the front solution subroutines.

First the size of the work array WFRON(MXNN, MXBAND) will be examined. For the symmetric front solver (HFRNF1) the permissible front width with regard to the dimensions of this array is equal to

$$MFRON = \text{SQRT}(2 * MXNN * MXBAND + 0.25)$$

and for the non-symmetric front solver (HFRNF2) the permissible frontwidth is equal to

$$MFRON = \text{SQRT}(MXNN * MXBAND)$$

The second step is to compare the value of MFRON with the value of MXFRON representing the dimensions of the work arrays WFRONX, and IWORKX. The smallest value of MFRON and MXFRON represents the largest permissible frontwidth in the program. Finally, this value will be checked against the actual frontwidth encountered in the program.

### 3.2 INPUT DATA PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Compulsory input

The input is grouped into three major categories:

- a) Specification of array sizes and selection of subroutines.  
This is performed in the Main program.
- b) Encoded control and parameter data and physical parameters.
- c) User controlled input for boundary and initial conditions, permeability and porosity, etc.

Data set 1-----Subroutine selection

5-10 A6      CHKSTP      Subroutine for time march scheme. Input and initialization of time step data are performed by an alternative entry \*SETSTP\*. Currently the following subroutines are implemented:

CHKSTP, CHKST1, CHKST2, CHKST3, CHKST4

-----  
CHKSTP is a dummy subroutine that will have no effect and the time stepping will be performed according to the values of DT and DTFAC (see below).  
-----

CHKST1 is subroutine for logarithmic time time stepping. The following input record must be supplied:

```
      READ(INUN,820) DTIMEP(1),NCYCLE,
                NFAC,
                (FAC(I),I=1,NFAC)
      820 FORMAT(F10.0,2I5,10F5.0)
```

where

DTIME(1) - Initial subinterval  
NCYCLE    - Number of cycles  
NFAC       - Number of subintervals  
           within each cycle  
FAC        - Array of length -NFAC-  
           containing factors for  
           subintervals

Example of input:

```
DTIME(1)=3.15576e7,NCYCLE=4,NFAC=7
FAC(1)=0.5,FAC(2)=0.5,FAC(3)=1.0,
FAC(4)=1.0,FAC(5)=2.0,FAC(6)=2.0,
FAC(7)=2.0
```

Output:

```
DTIME(2)=1.58e7, DTIME(3)=1.58e7,
DTIME(4)=3.16e7, DTIME(5)=3.16e7,
DTIME(6)=6.31e7, DTIME(7)=6.31e7,
DTIME(8)=6.31e7, DTIME(9)=1.58e8,
DTIME(10)=1.58e8, DTIME(11)=3.16e8,
etc.
```

Note:

the subintervals were here multiplied with 365.25\*86400 to get the times in seconds

-----  
CHKST4 is a subroutine that will perform the time stepping according to the input being read by the alternative entry SETST4.

Input description:

Record 1: Optional text

Record 2: Maximum permitted number time points, Factor for conversion to SI-time units (seconds)  
FORMAT(I5,F15.0)

Record 3: Time points (free format)  
-----

15-20	A6	SFRIN1	Subroutine for input of boundary and initial conditions for two-phase flow
25-30	A6	SFRUT1	Subroutine for print out of two-phase flow solution values
15-20	A6	HFINS1	Main control subroutine for input and initialization

-----  
Data set 1x-----Time stepping input data (see previous data set)

Data set for time step control data according to the previous format specification for CHKST1 or CHKST4  
-----

Data set 2-----Maximum CPU-time and input/output unit number (GFSBX1)

-----  
Cols Format Identifier Explanation  
-----

1-5	F5.0	RUNMAX	Maximum permitted CPU-time (seconds). This to avoid an abnormal end of the execution by exceeding the maximum permitted CPU-time as specified on the JOB-card. The time-taking is performed in subroutines *GFSBX1*, *HFELFX* and *HFELT1*. The following computer residential subroutines are used: XTIME0 - to initialize the clock XTIME - to measure the time elapsed after the initialization of the clock
-----	------	--------	---

New record-----Specification of input and output data sets

1-5	I5	INUN(1)	Logical unit number for input to HFINPT, HFNDIN and HFELIN Default: INUN(1)=5
6-10	I5	INUN(2)	Logical unit number for input to subroutines HFSRC1, HFBCX1 and SELNDS Default: INUN(2)=5

11-15	I5	INUN(3)	Logical unit number for data from a previous execution to be read in. This is to continue the execution using solution values from the most recent time step in a previous execution as initial values. This is carried out by subroutines HFNDUV and HFNDU1. If no data are to be input in this way, then set: INUN(3)=0
16-20	I5	INUN(4)	Output unit used for storage of of input to subroutines HFINPT, HFNDIN and HFELIN Default: INUN(4)=21
21-25	I5	INUN(5)	Output unit for solution values of pressure and temperatures at each time step. This is carried out by subroutine HFSAVD. This output may later be used as input using INUN(3) Default: INUN(5)=22
26-30	I5	INUN(6)	Input unit for unsaturated data. Default: INUN(6)=55
31-35	I5	INUN(7)	Input unit for stress data. Default: INUN(7)=56
36-40	I5	INUN(8)	Input unit for element mesh. Default: INUN(8)= 5
41-45	I5	INUN(9)	Input unit for drain data Default: INUN(9)=57

New record-----Intermediate data sets

Cols	Format	Identifier	Description
-----			
1-5	I5	IUNIT(1)	Logical unit for storage of pressure equations
6-10	I5	IUNIT(2)	Logical unit for storage the right hand sides of pressure equations
11-15	I5	IUNIT(3)	Logical unit for storage of the temperature equations
16-20	I5	IUNIT(4)	Logical unit for storage of the right hand sides of the temperature equations
21-25	I5	IUNIT(5)	Logical unit for storage of the element matrices for the pressure equations
26-30	I5	IUNIT(6)	Logical unit for storage of the element matrices for the temperature equations
31-35	I5	IUNIT(7)	Currently not used
36-40	I5	IUNIT(8)	Currently not used
41-45	I5	IUNIT(9)	Logical unit for intermediate storage of frontal equations Default unit number: IUNIT(9) = 03

46-50 I5 IUNIT(10) Logical unit for intermediate storage of the right hand sides of the frontal equations  
Default unit number: IUNIT(9) = 04

Note: A blank or a zero field will cause a default setting. A negative unit number indicates that the data set never should be opened.

Data set 3-----Problem identification

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

-----

1-80 20A4 TEX Title of the problem.  
1-80 20A4 TEX3 Supplementary title information. This information is only for printout and is not kept.

Data set 4-----Problem identification of a previous run

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

-----

1-80 20A4 TEX3 Title of the previous execution.

Data set 5-----Solution parameters

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

-----

1-5 I5 IOPSLV Solution parameter to specify the set of equations to be solved  
= 0 Pressure, Fluid and Rock temperatures to be solved for  
= 1 Pressure to be solved for  
= 2 Fluid temperature to be solved for  
= 3 Pressure and fluid temperature to be solved for  
= 4 Rock temperature to be solved for  
= 5 Fluid and rock temperatures to be solved for  
= 6 Displacements to be solved for  
= 7 Two-phase flow  
6-10 I5 NDIM Number of spatial dimensions.  
(1,2 or 3)  
IAXSYM Coordinate system control parameter  
= 0 Cartesian coordinate system  
= 1 axi-symmetric coordinate system  
IUNSAT > 0 Unsaturated flow  
IMATM = 0 Element oriented  
Requires that element permeability HCEL be set  
= 1 Nodal oriented  
Requires that nodal permeability array PERM and nodal porosity array PORSTY be set

		IDISCR	Control parameter for mode of discrete modelling > Discrete modelling
41-45	I5	IOPTST	Control parameter to select option in subroutine *HFTEST*. This parameter is used for various ad hoc settings such as Hydrocoin level 1, Case 1,3 and 4, Level 2, Case 1.
		ICRAY	= 1 When running on Cray
		IFNPG1	= 1 Nodal permeability, fluid density, and viscosity are constant with time
		IWTBL	An integer to indicate if the position of the water table is to be located (only applicable to 2-D unsaturated flow problems) IWTBL > 1 water table to be located
31-35	I5	IPLOT	Plot parameter (=0 If no plotting is to be performed, =1 If plotting is to be performed).

Time step control parameters -----

1- 5	I5	MXSTEP	Maximum permitted number of time steps.
6-10	I5	MXITER	Maximum permitted number of iterations per time step.
21-30	20A4	DT	Time step.
31-35	20A4	DTFAC	Time step multiplier In the present version of the program (subroutine *GFSBX1*) a special subroutine (*CHKSTP*) is called to set the value of the time step multiplier *DTFAC* for each time step. Note also that the maximum permitted time step DTMAX is given by $DTMAX=DT*DTMXFC$ where DTMXFC is a multiplier being defined in subroutine *HFINPT*. Default: DTFAC=1.0
61-65	I5	NPSTPS	Number of time steps to be advanced before solving for pressure Default: NPSTPS=1
66-70	I5	NTSTPS	Number of time steps to be advanced before solving for temperature Default: NTSTPS=1
36-40	I5	MODPRT	Printout control parameter to suppress the printout of intermediate time steps, e.g. MODPRT=1 gives printout for every time step MODPRT=2 gives printout for time steps 1,3,5,7,... MODPRT=3 gives printout for time steps 1,4,7,10,... etc. Default: MODPRT=1

NREADT Restart time step in cases where the restart is to be made from a previous solution

Convergence criteria -----

01-10 F10.0 PHERTL Tolerance value for convergence in pressure solution  
Default: PHERTL=1.E-9

11-20 F10.0 TFERTL Tolerance value for convergence in fluid temperature solution  
Default: TFERTL=1.E-9

21-30 F10.0 TRERTL Tolerance value for convergence in rock temperature solution  
Default: TRERTL=1.E-9

31-35 I5 NGAUSS Order of Gauss point scheme  
NGAUSS = 2, 3 or 4.  
Default: NGAUSS = 3

The following parameters are used in two-phase flow calculations only

PHMXTL Maximum permitted change in pressure during current time step

PHMNTL Maximum accepted change in pressure during current time step

IDTRED Maximum permitted number of time step reductions

Iteration coefficients -----

1- 5 F5.0 W11 Weighting factor for the most recent iteration in a two point iteration scheme.

6-10 F5.0 W12 Weighting factor for the last iteration but one in a two point iteration scheme.

11-15 F5.0 W21 Weighting factor for the last iteration in a three point iteration scheme.

16-20 F5.0 W22 Weighting factor for the last iteration but one in a three point iteration scheme.

21-25 F5.0 W23 Weighting factor for the last iteration but two in a three point iteration scheme.

Note: HFWAV1:  $A(I) = W11 * A(I) + W12 * A1I(I)$   
HFWAV2:  $A(I) = W21 * A(I) + W22 * A1I(I) + W23 * A2I(I)$

Miscellaneous control parameters -----

1-5 I5 IPORF > 0 : POR = FPOR (IEL,XYZ,NP)

6-10 I5 IPERF > 0 : CALL FPERM2 (IEL,XYZ,HCN)

11-15 I5 IOPOR Control parameter for porosity  
= 1 Nodal porosity array to be used

16-20 I5 IOPHC Control parameter for spatial treatment of permeability  
IOPHC=0 permeability will be defined as an element property  
IOPHC=1 permeability will be defined as a nodal property



IOPHC=2 permeability values are to be associated with nodes through a function subroutine given by the user

21-25	I5	IMDPTH	Control parameter to average permeability and porosity over each element
26-30	I5	IPRUNS	Control parameter for printout of unsaturated data in subroutine *HFINP4*.
31-35	I5	IPSINK	Control parameter to specify to which phase point sources are to be applied
36-40		IMSTRE	Element matrix control parameter = 0 Element matrix and the R.H.S to be written on separate records = 1 Element matrix and the R.H.S to be written on the same record
41-45		IFMODE	Front solution control parameter = 0 Direct elimination of element matrix systems

-----  
Example of usage of direct elimination:  
IFMODE = 0  
IUNIT(9) = -1 : No auxiliary storage  
In HFMAIN: Set MXNNX=MXFROX+MXNFX  
JCL : //GO.FT03F001 DD DUMMY  
-----  
Example of usage of direct elimination:  
and using auxiliary storage:  
IUNIT(9) = 03 or 00 : Data set for  
temporary storage  
of front equations  
In HFMAIN: Set MXNNX=MXFROX  
JCL : //GO.FT03F001 DD DSN=&SCRATCH  
// ... etc.  
-----

= 1 Element matrix systems to be written to disk before elimination will take place

-----  
Example of usage of non-direct elimination:  
IFMODE = 1  
IUNIT(9) = 03 or 00 : Data set for  
temporary storage  
of front equations  
In HFMAIN: Set MXNNX=MXFROX  
JCL : //GO.FT03F001 DD DSN=&SCRATCH  
// ... etc.  
-----

46-50		IPRCHK	Front solution printout parameter
51-55		IFRM	Read/write control parameter in front solver
56-60		MISCHK	General printout control parameter
61-65		IDNFMS	Mass source specification parameter = 0 Mass source input = 1 Volumetric source input

Data set 6-----Miscellaneous control parameters

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

-----

1-40 20I2 ICP1 Array of control parameters

ICP1(1) - Control parameter to select equation solver (GFSBX1, HFELFX, HFELT1)  
= 0 Band matrix solver to be used  
= 1 Frontal solver to be used

ICP1(2) - Solution control parameter (GFSBX1, HFINPT)  
= 0 Non-steady state solutions to be obtained  
= 1 Steady state solutions to be obtained

ICP1(3) - Control parameter for the storage of solution data on disc for subsequent use (GFSBX1, HFINPT)  
= 0 Solution data are not to be stored  
= 1 Solution data are to be stored

As a provisional arrangement this parameter is currently also set in subr. GFSBX1 prior to the call on HFINPT. The purpose of this is to indicate whether the input data are to be output on a disc file as well.

ICP1(4) - Printout control parameter (GFSBX1)  
= 0 No action to be taken  
= 1 Initial values to be printed

ICP1(5) - Printout control parameter (GFSBX1)  
= 0 No action to be taken  
= 1 Results from each time step to be printed

ICP1(6) - Printout control parameter (GFSBX1)  
= 1 Results of each iteration within a time step to be printed

ICP1(7) - Printout control parameter (GFSBX1)  
= 0 No action to be taken  
= 1 Element incidences to be printed

ICP1(8) - Printout control parameter (EVDRV1)  
= 0 No action to be taken  
= 1 Calculations of derivatives at nodal points to be printed

Subroutine EVDRV1 is called from subroutine HFNFLX during the evaluation of fluid velocities

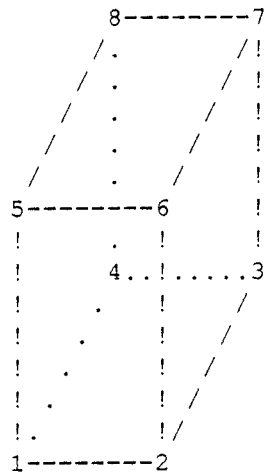
ICP1(9) - Control parameter for the storage of the basic integration matrices (HFELT1)  
= 0 No action to be taken  
= 1 Basic integration matrices to be stored on disc for subsequent use

ICP1(10) - Gravity control parameter  
= 0 No action to be taken  
= 1 Gravity effects not to be considered (HFINPT)

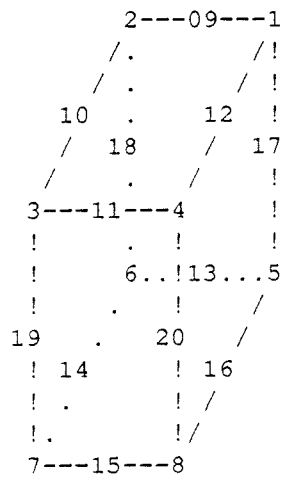
- ICP1(11) - Printout control parameter (PHSLVF, PHSLVB)
  - = 0 No printout to be performed
  - = 1 Solution values to be printed
  - = 2 Message on global element assembly to be output
  - = 3 Message on the application of the boundary conditions to the global matrix to be output
  - = 4 Global matrix to be printed
  - = 5 Global matrix to be printed after the boundary conditions have been applied
  
- ICP1(12) - Printout control parameter (TMSLVF, TMSLVB)
  - = 0 No printout to be performed
  - = 1 Solution values to be printed
  - = 2 Message on global element assembly to be output
  - = 3 Message on the application of the boundary conditions to the global matrix to be output
  - = 4 Global matrix to be printed
  - = 5 Global matrix to be printed after the boundary conditions have been applied
  
- ICP1(13) - Control parameter to indicate that the first time step \*DT\* is to be divided into ICP1(13) sub time steps
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - > 0 Set  $DT=DT/ICP1(13)$

ICP1(14) - Control parameter to specify type of hexahedral element to be input (GFSBX1, HFIELN, HFLGA1, HFLGA2). Currently this option is set in subroutine \*HFTEST\* using the parameter \*IEL21\*.

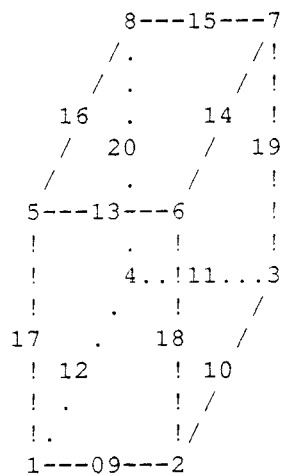
IEL21 = 0 Standard 8 node hexahedral element to be used



IEL21 = 1 Curvilinear isoparametric hexahedral element (8-21 nodes) defined as shown below



IEL21 = 2 Curvilinear isoparameteric hexahedral element (8-21 nodes) defined as shown below



This option causes a call on subroutine \*HFIELN\* from subroutine \*GFSBX1\* to redefine the element incidences according to the previous definition.

- ICP1(15) - Printout control parameter (CHKFRN)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Printout the frontwidth at each element assembly
- ICP1(16) - Printout control parameter (HFELFX, HFELT1)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Messages to be output
- ICP1(17) - Input control parameter (GFSBX1)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Essential boundary conditions on the pressure head to be input by calling subroutine HFBCX1
- ICP1(18) - Output control parameter (HFNFLU)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Flow velocities at nodal points to be computed and output
  - Note: This option is currently not used in the present version of the model program (\*GFSBX1\*).
- ICP1(19) - Output control parameter (VELXY3)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Flow velocities to be evaluated at interior points of elements, e.g. Gauss' points
  - = 2 Flow velocities to be printed (VELXY3)
- ICP1(20) - Point heat source/sink control parameter (HFELT1, HFSCR1)
  - = 0 Heat source/sink to be applied to both fluid and rock media
  - = 1 Heat source/sink to be applied to the fluid medium only
  - = 2 Heat source/sink to be applied to the rock medium only

Continued on new record-----

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

-----

1-40 20I2 ICP1 Array of control parameters

ICP1(1) - Control parameter to select equation solver (GFSBX1,

ICP1(21) - Permeability control parameter (\*GFSBX1\*)

- = 0 No action to be taken
- = 1 Permeability matrix HCEL to be initialized by the value of the reference permeability as given by HCREF.

ICP1(22) - Printout control parameter (HFWFUN)

- = 0 No printout to be performed
- = 1 Heat transfer function values to be printed
- = 2 Heat transfer function values to be printed. This is a special option for 1-D analysis using 2-D elements

- ICP1(23) - Printout control parameter (HFWFN1)
  - = 0 No printout to be performed
  - = 1 Results to be printout
  - = 2 Results of the summations also to be included
  - = 3 Full printout to be performed
  
- ICP1(24) - Newton-Raphson iteration is to be performed
  - = 0 No action to be taken (Direct iteration)
  - = 1 Newton-Raphson iteration
  
- ICP1(25) - Printout control parameter (HFLMU1)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Element matrices formed by subroutine HFLMU1 to be output

Note: Subroutine HFLMU1 is called from subroutine TMSLVB
  
- ICP1(26) - Printout control parameter (HFELT1)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Information of the material properties of the elements to be output by calling subroutine HFELU1
  
- ICP1(27) - Printout control parameter (HFLGA1, HFLGA2)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Basis function values to be printed out
  
- ICP1(28) - Printout control parameter (INTEG7, INTEG8)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Fluid density, hydraulic conductivity and hydraulic gradient to be printed for each Gauss point
  
- ICP1(29) - This option parameter is currently not used
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  
- ICP1(30) - This option parameter is currently not used
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  
- ICP1(31) - Printout control parameter (GFSBX1).
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Fluid temperature records to be output

Each record contains the temperature at each time step for a node

Note: This option is of interest when the transient heat transfer function is to be applied
  
- ICP1(32) - Heat transfer function control parameter (GFSBX1, HFINPT, SOLVUT, HFPLT1A, INTEG9)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Temperature history to be updated
  - = 2 Quasi-steady state heat transfer function to be applied
  - = 3 Transient heat transfer function to be applied
  
- ICP1(33) - Input control parameter (HFTEST)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 See subroutine \*HFTEST\*

Note: Subroutine \*HFTEST\* has been used for

experimental purposes to specify non-standard input, to override various input data temporarily, etc.

- ICP1(34) - Control parameter for pressure equation (GFSBX1)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Pressure equation to be solved once and for allThis option is usually applied to cases with steady state pressure conditions.
  
- ICP1(35) - Output control parameter for material and energy balances (GFSBX1)
  - = 0 Results to be output of the last time step only
  - = 1 Results to be output at each time step
  
- ICP1(36) - 1-D Analysis control parameter (HFPLT1A)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 1-D analytical solution to be obtained and plotted
  
- ICP1(37) - Time step control parameter (GFSBX1)
  - = 0 Time step is to be reduced if the iteration errors are too large
  - = 1 Turn off time step reduction
  
- ICP1(38) - Solution control parameter for temperature (HFINPT, HFPLT1A, HFMTF1, TFEBL2)
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Fluid and rock media to be treated as a single equivalent medium
  
- ICP1(39) - Heat transfer function parameter to alternate between the transient and quasi-steady state heat transfer function.
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 To first apply quasi-steady state heat transfer function and then to iterate using transient heat transfer function
  
- ICP1(40) - Solution control parameter for temperature equations when applying quasi-steady state heat transfer function.
  - Note: This parameter is used only for testing (\*GFSBX1\*).
  - = 0 No action to be taken
  - = 1 Switch from implicit to explicit solution for the first iteration

Physical properties of the fluid -----

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

-----

1-10	F10.0	CF.	Compressibility of the fluid
11-20	F10.0	CR	Compressibility of the rock
21-30	F10.0	DNFREF	Reference value of fluid density
31-40	F10.0	VSCREF	Reference value of the dynamic viscosity of the fluid
41-50	F10.0	PREF	Reference value of pressure

51-60	F10.0	TREF	Reference value of temperature
Acceleration of gravity -----			
Cols	Format	Identifier	Explanation
-----			
1-10	F10.0	G	Acceleration of gravity The gravity component is stored in vector GRAVITY(3) according to: GRAVITY(G,0,0) for NDIM=1 GRAVITY(0,G,0) for NDIM=2 GRAVITY(0,0,G) for NDIM=3
11-20	F10.0	SPRIME	Imposed value of the derivative of pressure versus saturation (Usage is controlled by ISPRIM below)
21-30			Coefficient for the fluid transfer between blocks and fractures
31-35		ISPRIM	Control parameter for usage of SPRIME

-----  
Reference values of porosity and permeability - Anisotropy factors-----

1-10	F10.0	POREF	Default value of porosity or the reference value of porosity
1-10	F10.0	PRMREF	Default value of intrinsic permeability or the reference value of permeability
36-40	F5.3	FHCX	Multiplier for Anisotropy in the permeability in the x-direction. Default: FHCX=1.0
41-45	F5.3	FHCY	Multiplier for anisotropy in the permeability in the y-direction. Default: FHCY=1.0
46-50	F5.3	FHCZ	Multiplier for anisotropy in the permeability in the z-direction. Default: FHCZ=1.0

Note: Currently the multipliers for anisotropy are applied in function subroutine \*FUNHC1\*

Data set 9-----Input of porosity and permeability function coefficients

Cols	Format	Identifier	Explanation
-----			
11-20	F10.0	POR1	Reference value of porosity. Default: POR1=POR
1-10	F10.0	CPOR	Coefficient used in function *FPOR2* to specify the variation in porosity with depth. Default: CPOR=0.0
31-40	F10.0	PERM1	Reference value of permeability. Default: PERM1=PRMREF
21-30	F10.0	CPERM	Coefficient used in function *FPERM2* to specify the variation in permeability with depth. Default: CPERM=0.0



41-50 F10.0 FRPERM Coefficient to specify permeability of a fracture zone versus the surrounding rock. The permeability of the fracture zone is obtained by multiplying FRPERM by the rock permeability.  
Default: FRPERM=1.0

-----  
Reference coordinates and unidirectional slope of flow domain -----

61-65 F5.0 XREF Reference coordinate in the x-direction  
66-70 F5.0 YREF Ditto in the y-direction  
71-75 F5.0 ZREF Ditto in the z-direction  
71-75 F5.3 SLOPE Unidirectional (fractional) slope. E.g. 0.005 means a slope of 5 in 1000. The value of the slope is transferred to subroutines \*MTOF2D\* and \*BND2DN\* in 2-D, or \*MTOF3D\* and \*BND3DN\* in 3-D, see also Data set No 17 in the sequel (IOP=8 and IOP=9).

-----  
Thermal properties of the fluid -----

Cols Format Identifier Explanation  
-----

31-40 F10.0 CTF Coefficient of thermal volume expansion  
1-10 F10.0 SCF Specific heat capacity of the fluid.  
1-10 F10.0 TCF Thermal conductivity of the fluid  
Default: TCF(I,J)=TCF for I.EQ.J  
TCF(I,J)=0 for I.NE.J  
Note: If anisotropy in the thermal conductivity applies then subroutine \*HFINPT\* should be modified.

-----  
Thermal properties of the rock -----

51-60 F10.0 DR Rock density  
11-20 F10.0 SCR Specific heat capacity of the rock.  
11-20 F10.0 TCR Thermal conductivity of the rock  
Default: TCR(I,J)=TCR for I.EQ.J  
TCR(I,J)=0 for I.NE.J  
31-40 E10.3 GEOGRD Geothermal gradient (fractional). The value of this parameter is transferred to subroutine \*PHYDRO\*, which is used to set hydrostatic boundary conditions.  
21-30 F10.0 HT Heat transfer coefficient for the quasi-steady state heat transfer function.

$$u = h * (T^i - T^e)$$

A default value of h is computed as:

$$h = \frac{3\lambda c_s}{\delta a^2} (1 - \phi)$$

where  $c$  is the contact area coefficient,  $s$  the shape factor and  $\delta$  is a coefficient being dependent on the assumed function for the heating of the blocks.

Heat transfer function parameters -----

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

Cols	Format	Identifier	Explanation
1-5	F5.0	RCHAR	Characteristic block radius Default: RCHAR=1.0
6-10	F5.0	CAREA	Contact area coefficient Default: CAREA=1.0
11-15	F5.0	WSHF	Block shape factor Default: WSHF=1.0
16-20	F5.0	CDR	Coefficient between zero and one to be applied to the quasi-steady state heat transfer function. For $T=at$ CDR=0.20, which is used as default value Default: CDR=0.20
21-25	I5	NSUM	Maximum permitted number of summation terms for the heat transfer function evaluation Default: NSUM=25
26-35	F10.0	EXTOL	Tolerance value to be used as the criterion to stop summation of terms in infinite series at the heat transfer function evaluation Default: EXTOL = $10^{-30}$
51-80			This data field is currently not used.
41-50	E10.3	A1	Coefficient in interpolation formula for the radioactive decay of the heat source ( $\alpha_1$ in the formula below).
51-60	E10.3	AL1	Coefficient in interpolation formula for the radioactive decay of the heat source ( $\alpha_1$ in the formula below).
61-70	E10.3	A2	Coefficient in interpolation formula for the radioactive decay of the heat source ( $\alpha_2$ in the formula below).
71-80	E10.3	AL2	Coefficient in interpolation formula for the radioactive decay of the heat source The coefficients for the radioactive decay are stored in the common block HFREF3 and thereby transferred to the function subroutine *DECAY*. ( $\alpha_2$ in the formula below).

The following formula is used:

$$\frac{Q(t)}{Q(0)} = \alpha_1 e^{-\alpha_1 t} + \alpha_2 e^{-\alpha_2 t}$$

---

Selection of functions for physical properties:

Fluid density, Fluid viscosity, Gas viscosity,  
Permeability with depth and Porosity with depth functions

5-10	A6	FUNDNF	Function for fluid density FNDNF1 gives the reference density. FNDNF3 approximates the fluid density by a fourth degree polynomial. FNDNF4 approximates the fluid density by a linear function. This function was used in Hydrocoin Level 1, Case 4. FNDNF6 approximates the fluid density by an exponential function This function was used for Hydrocoin Level 2, Case 1.
15-10	A6	FUNVSC	Function for dynamic viscosity of the fluid FNVSF1 gives the reference value as been input to HFINPT. FNVSF2 approximates the dynamic viscosity using a power function.
25-30	A6	VISGAS	Function for dynamic viscosity of the gas VISGA1 uses reference value VISGA2 approximates the dynamic viscosity of the gas as function of pressure and temperature.
35-40	A6	FUNHCF	Function for permeability versus depth FNHC1 function returning a constant value. FNHC2 exponential function. FNHC3 function applied to a specified region.
45-50	A6	FUNPOR	Function for porosity versus depth FNPOR1 constant permeability. FNPOR2 exponential function. FNPOR3 function applied to a specified region.

### 3.2.2 User controlled input

The user controlled input was used to govern various initialization and input of mass or heat sources, unsaturated properties, grid modification, fracture distribution data for gas migration, etc. The motivation for the user controlled input was to facilitate the implementation of problems specific input settings to cause the least interference with the actual model programs.

The user controlled input was organized in such a way that a general subroutine call is made to a subroutine called PRGSEL. This subroutine contains most work arrays in its argument list. Most common blocks are included in it for possible modification of parameter data. The subroutine PRGSEL is called just before the beginning of the solution phase.

Therefore, practically any parameter or field data could be modified or input using the user controlled input. Subroutine PRGSEL contains a sequence of IF...THEN...ELSEIF tests for the various subroutine call. When a call on a requested subroutine is found among the input stream then the call will be executed.

3.2.2.1 General description of the layout used for the user controlled  
input (\*PRGSEL\*)

General explanation

Command:

SUBROU IU JU + Optional text

IU is the input file number from which data are to be read. If 00 is set instead of IU then this means that there is no input to be specifically read as a result of the current command. This means that data are taken from common areas or specified directly in the subroutine or function used to execute the command.

JU is the output file number for possible echoing of the input. This is currently used for very few commands and could for the time being be seen as a dummy feature that will be implemented later on.

Purpose:

Short comment on the general purpose of current command  
Plus more or less details about input etc.

The following call is made:

Generally the operations associated with current command are performed by some subroutine or function. Therefore, to facilitate the user to replace the command by an alternative subroutine or function the imposed call is given.

CALL SUBROU( argument list )

3.2.2.2 List of user controlled input subroutines

---

P R G S E L	- Subroutine to perform user controlled input to *G W H R T*
-------------	--

---

AMINMX	- Find coordinate extremes in x- resp. y-direction
DATAIO	- Call subroutine to read data from disc file
DATAUO	- Write data to disc file
DRAINI	- Input drain data
GELIN1	- Input mesh parameter data and intial conditions for gas migration.
GFELHC	- Input parameters for parallel plate model conceptualization and set element or nodal permeability arrays
GFINJ1	- Set full gas displacement at "injection" nodes
GFRIN1	- Input parameter data to set boundary and initial conditions
GFSEDT	- Input fracture distribution data
GWSRCI	- Input point mass source/sinks to be applied to frontal equations
HDR4BC	- Set the initial pressure distribution hydrostatic (Hydrocoin Level 1, Case 4)
HFAX3A	- Transfer nodal data from work arrays -HH- and -LBHH- being read by subr. HFNDIN* to nodal arrays. This is for cases where the initial or boundary conditions have been set in grid data
HFBCX1	- Miscellaneous operations for input of boundary conditions, initial values, mesh modification, etc.
HFBELT	- Find nodes on top boundary and set prescribed flux condition
HFBLW	- Input boundaries with prescribed flux conditions
HFELHC	- Set element permeability (ref.value + region specification)
HFELIF	- Input element incidences (discrete system)
HFELIN	- Input element incidences

- HFELMP - Specify (unsaturated) material properties for elements or nodes
- HFELM1 - Set element permeability according to values of -IELMAT-
- HFELPM - Specify (unsaturated) material properties for elements or nodes
- HFELP1 - Set element porosity
- HFIELN - Redefine matrix of element incidences if 8-21 node hexahedral element is to be used
- HFINFR - Input fracture elements
- HFINP3 - Input of material properties for unsaturated conditions
- HFINP4 - Set the initial pressure distribution (hydrostatic)
- HFIN4P - Set the initial pressure distribution hydrostatic for unsaturated flow conditions
- HFINP5 - Input data for stress solution and input of initial and boundary conditions
- HFMSRC - Input concentrated mass sources
- HFNDIF - Input nodal points for discrete system of fractures and blocks
- HFNDIN - Input nodal points
- HFNFRC - Invoke subroutine to set nodal permeability for nodes associated with fractures
- HFPERM - Set nodal permeabilities
- HFPRMA - Set mid-side properties (permeability) as averages of adjacent corner nodes
- HFSRC1 - Input concentrated and/or distributed heat sources
- HYDSBS - Input subroutine for pressure, permeability, porosity, etc.
- MVSDE1 - Modify element mesh according to previous specification
- NODSL2 - Specify area within which nodes are to be selected for printout
- NODSL4 - Specify and set zones of specific material properties

- PHXMIN - Set prescribed pressure on left hand boundary
- PHXMAX - Set prescribed pressure on right hand boundary
- PHYMIN - Set prescribed pressure on bottom boundary
- PHYMAX - Set prescribed pressure on top boundary
- PHYDRO - Sets hydrostatic boundary conditions for temperature dependent fluid density and a given temperature distribution
- TFXMIN - Set prescribed temperature on left hand boundary
- TFXMAX - Set prescribed temperature on right hand boundary
- TFYMIN - Set prescribed temperature on bottom boundary
- TFYMAX - Set prescribed temperature on top boundary
- SELNDS - Input node numbers for selected printout of nodal data
- SFRIN1 - Set boundary and initial conditions for 1-d gas flow test
- SHWTIN - Input the time dependent energy output for Hydrocoin Level 2, Case 2



-----  
P R G S E L - Subroutine to perform user controlled input  
to G W H R T\*  
called from: HFINS1  
-----

SUBROUTINE PRGSEL (PH, LBPH, PH1I, PH2I, PHPTS, PHDT, SW, DU, LBDU,  
1 TF, LBTF, TF1I, TF2I, TFPTS, TFDT, TF0,  
2 TR, LBTR, TR1I, TR2I, TRPTS, TRDT,  
3 PHDX, LBPHDX, PHDY, LBPHDY, PHDZ, LBPHDZ,  
4 PERM, PORSTY, VISC, DENF, NODES, XN, YN, ZN,  
5 IELS, IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, IELMAT,  
6 NDFRO, WFRONT, CFRON, LBHH, HH, NJN,  
7 EQUAT, PVCOL, VECRV, GLOAD, NACVA, MXFRON,  
8 TIMEP, TMPF, TIRA, HFWA, HFWA1, HFWA2, DHS)

IMPLICIT REAL (A-H, O-Z)  
DIMENSION PH (MXNP), LBPH (MXNP), PH1I (MXNP), PH2I (MXNP),  
> PHPTS (MXNP),  
1 PHDT (MXNP), SW (MXNP), DU (MXNP, 3), LBDU (MXNP, 3),  
2 TF (MXNP), LBTF (MXNP), TF1I (MXNP), TF2I (MXNP),  
> TFPTS (MXNP),  
3 TFDT (MXNP),  
4 TR (MXNP), LBTR (MXNP), TR1I (MXNP), TR2I (MXNP), TRPTS (MXNP),  
5 TRDT (MXNP), TF0 (MXNP),  
6 PHDX (MXNP), PHDY (MXNP), PHDZ (MXNP),  
7 LBPHDX (1), LBPHDY (1), LBPHDZ (1),  
8 DHS (MXNP),  
9 NODES (MXNP), XN (MXNP), YN (MXNP), ZN (MXNP), NJN (MXNP)

C

DIMENSION TIRA (MXNP), HFWA (MXNP), HFWA1 (MXNP), HFWA2 (MXNP)  
DIMENSION HH (MXLBHH), LBHH (MXLBHH)  
DIMENSION PERM (MXNP), PORSTY (MXNP), VISC (MXNP), DENF (MXNP)  
DIMENSION IELS (MXNE), IELNOD (MXNE, MX21), IELTYP (MXNE),  
1 HCEL (MXNE, 3),  
1 IELMAT (MXNE, 2), NDFRO (MXNE)  
DIMENSION WFRONT (MXNN, MXBAND), CFRON (MXNN),  
1 EQUAT (MXFRON), PVCOL (MXFRON),  
2 VECRV (MXFRON), GLOAD (MXFRON),  
2 NACVA (MXFRON)  
DIMENSION TIMEP (MXNSTP), TMPF (MXNSTP)

C

COMMON/CNTRL1/ ICP1 (40)  
COMMON/CNTRL2/ MXSTEP, MXITER, DTFAC, PHERTL, TFERTL, TRERTL  
COMMON/CNTRL3/ NSTEP, ITER, TIME, DT, PHERMX, TFERMX, TRERMX  
COMMON/CNTRL4/ PHMXDT, TFMXDT, TRMXDT  
COMMON/CNTRL5/ NPSTPS, NTSTPS  
COMMON/COEFF2/ SCF, SCR, HT  
COMMON/DTMAX1/ DTMAX  
COMMON/EQSOLV/ ICPSLV (10)  
COMMON/ERRMXN/ MXEDTN (3), MXE1IN (3), MXE2IN (3)  
COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP  
COMMON/FECOM2/ MXBAND, MBAND, MXNN, NN  
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE, NDOF, NEK, NDIM

C-----

COMMON/GFELX1/ NELG, NELG1, NELG2, NELW, NELW1, NELW2,  
1 NPG, NPG1, NPG2, NPW, NPW1, NPW2,  
2 NELI, NELGWI, NPGWI1, NPGWI2

C

```
COMMON/GFELX2/ XLGAS, XLWAT, XLGWI, XLTOT, DLSG
C-----
COMMON/HFPLOT/ IPLOT
COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF, TREF, HCREF, PRMREF, POREF, DNFREF, VSCREF
COMMON/IAXYM/ IAXSYM
COMMON/ICPDSC/ ICPDSC(20)
COMMON/ICPLOT/ ICPLOT(10)
COMMON/IDTAIO/ IDTAIO
COMMON/IDTAUO/ IDTAUO
COMMON/IDISCR/ IDISCR
COMMON/INEWTN/ INEWTN
COMMON/INUN10/ INUN(10)
COMMON/IOPHC / IOPHC
COMMON/IOPSLV/ IOPSLV
COMMON/ITERX / ITERX
COMMON/IUFRON/ IU1, IU2, IU3, IU4
COMMON/IUNITS/ IUNIT(10)
COMMON/LHEX21/ IEL21
COMMON/MISCHK/ MISCHK
COMMON/MDPRT/ MDPRT, MPRT
COMMON/MXLBHH/ MXLBHH
COMMON/MXNPCL/ MX21
COMMON/MXNSTP/ MXNSTP
COMMON/NODPRT/ NDSPRT(100), MXNPRT, NPRT
COMMON/PLOTXY/ XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, SX, SY, XORG, YORG, DX, DY
COMMON/PLOTTR/ IOPEN, ICLOS
COMMON/RUNMAX/ RUNMAX
COMMON/TIME1 / TIME1
COMMON/TITLE / TEX(20)
COMMON/UNSAMS/ IPRUNS
C
REAL          XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, SX, SY, XORG, YORG, DX, DY
CHARACTER*4   TEX
CHARACTER*6   SFRINX
CHARACTER*6   XPROG, END1, END2
C
DATA          END1  /'END  '//, END2/'  END'/
C
IUN = INUN(1)
WRITE(6,901) IUN
901 FORMAT(/6X, 'PRGSEL---Now begin labelled input - IUN=', I3)
C-----
10 READ(IUN, 810, END=120) XPROG, INUNX, IUTX
810 FORMAT(A6, 2I4)
811 FORMAT(A6, I4, : I4)
C
WRITE(6, 910) XPROG, INUNX, IUTX
910 FORMAT(/6X, A6, 2I4)
WRITE(6, 911) XPROG, INUNX, IUTX
911 FORMAT(1H+, 5X, A6, 2I4, '  **PRGSEL**')
C
C---B e g i n   n e s t i n g   o f   I F   T H E N   t e s t-----
C
IF(XPROG.EQ.END1 .OR. XPROG.EQ.END2) THEN
GOTO 110
C-----
ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'AMINMX') THEN
CALL AMINMX(XN, NP, XMIN, XMAX, IXMIN, IXMAX)
```

```

CALL AMINMX(YN, NP, YMIN, YMAX, IYMIN, IYMAX)
C-----
ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'DATAIO') THEN
  IF(INUNX.LT.1 .OR. INUNX.GT.99) THEN
    WRITE(6,949) INUNX
949    FORMAT(/6X,'PRGSEL---Error: Unit number out of range -',
1      ' INUNX =',I3)
  ELSE
C---Call subroutine to read data from disc file
    CALL      DATAIO(PH,TF,TR,DU,PERM,PORSTY,
1      XN,YN,ZN,NODES,
2      IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,IELMAT,IUNIX)
    ENDIF
C
    IDTAIO = 1
C-----
ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'DATAUO') THEN
851  READ(IUN,851      ) ICPDSC
    FORMAT(20I3)
    WRITE(6,951)      ICPDSC
951  FORMAT(/6X,'PRGSEL---ICPDSC: ',20I3)
    WRITE(6,952)
952  FORMAT(/6X,'PRGSEL---The following data arrays are to be',
1    ' written to disc file:')
C
    IF(ICPDSC( 1).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Pressure      (PH)'
    IF(ICPDSC( 2).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Fluid temperature (TF)'
    IF(ICPDSC( 3).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Rock temperature (TR)'
    IF(ICPDSC( 4).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Rock displacments (DU)'
    IF(ICPDSC( 5).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Permeability      (PERM)'
    IF(ICPDSC( 6).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Porosity          ',
1    ' (PORSTY)'
    IF(ICPDSC( 7).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      X-coordinate      (XN)'
    IF(ICPDSC( 8).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Y-coordinate      (YN)'
    IF(ICPDSC( 9).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Z-coordinate      (ZN)'
    IF(ICPDSC(10).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Nodes              ',
1    ' (NODES)'
    IF(ICPDSC(11).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      IELNOD              ',
1    ' (IELNOD)'
    IF(ICPDSC(12).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      IELTYP              ',
1    ' (IELTYP)'
    IF(ICPDSC(13).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Element permeability',
1    ' (HCEL)'
    IF(ICPDSC(14).GT.0) WRITE(6,*) '      Element material no ',
1    ' (IELMAT)'
C
    IDTAUO = 1
C-----
ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'DRAIN1') THEN
  INUN9=INUN(9)
  IF(INUNX.GT.0) INUN9=INUNX
C---Input drain data
  CALL DRAIN1(IELNOD,IELTYP,XN,YN,ZN,INUN9)
C-----
ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'GELIN1') THEN
C
C---Input mesh parameter data and intial gas migration conditions
  CALL GELIN1(IELNOD,IELTYP,IELMAT,XN,YN,PH,LBPH,

```

```
1          TR, LBTR, ZN, TF0, INUNX)
C
      Here
      XNNEW -> XN, PNEW -> PH,
      XNOLD -> ZN, POLD -> TF0
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'GFELHC') THEN
C---Input parameters for parallel plate model conceptualization
      and set element or nodal permeability arrays
      CALL GFELHC (HCEL, PERM, INUNX)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'GFINJ1') THEN
C---Set full gas displacement at "injection" nodes
      CALL GFINJ1 (IELNOD, NODES, XN, YN, ZN, PH, TR)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'GFRIN1') THEN
C---Input parameter data to set boundary and initial conditions
      CALL GFRIN1 (NODES, PH, LBPH, TR, LBTR, XN, YN, ZN, INUNX)
C
      IF (MISCHK.GT.0) THEN
      CALL GFPRT1 (XN, YN, ZN, PH, 1, NP, ' PH')
      CALL GFPRT1 (XN, YN, ZN, TR, 1, NP, ' TR')
      ENDIF
C
      WRITE (6, 945) NPG, NPW, NPW1
945  FORMAT (/6X, 'HFINS1---NPG=', I3, ' NPW=', I3, ' NPW1=', I3)
C
C---Store arrays of gas and water saturated nodes into work array
      CALL HFAX1B (HH( 1), LBHH (1), TR( 1), LBTR( 1), NPG)
      CALL HFAX1B (HH (NPW1), LBHH (NPW1), PH (NPW1), LBPH (NPW1), NPW)
      CALL GFPRT1 (XN, YN, ZN, HH, 1, NP, ' HH')
C
      Here
      PG -> TR, LBTR -> LBPG
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'GFSEDT') THEN
C---Input fracture distribution data
      CALL GFSEDT (INUNX)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'GWSRCI') THEN
C---Input point mass source/sinks to be applied to frontal equations
      CALL GWSRCI (XN, YN, ZN, INUNX)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HDR4BC') THEN
C---Set the initial pressure distribution (hydrostatic)
      CALL HDR4BC (PH, LBPH, XN, YN, ZN)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFAX3A') THEN
C---Transfer nodal data from work arrays -HH- and -LBHH- being read
      by subr. HFNDIN* to nodal arrays. This is for cases where the
      initial or boundary conditions have been set in grid data
      CALL HFAX3A (HH, LBHH, PH, LBPH, TF, LBTF, TR, LBTR, NP)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFBCX1') THEN
C---Test for input of boundary conditions or initial values
      CALL HFBCX1 (PH, LBPH, TF, LBTF, TR, LBTR, DU, LBDU,
1          XN, YN, ZN, IELNOD, INUN (2))
C-----
```

```
ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFBELT') THEN
  READ(INUNX,848,END=130) FILTEX,QFLX,ICPF
848  FORMAT(A10,3F10.0,10I2)
  WRITE(6,948) FILTEX,QFLX,ICPF
948  FORMAT(/6X,'HFINS1---FILTEX: ',A10,' QFLX: ',1P,3E10.3/
1    6X,9X,'ICPF: ',10I2)
C
C---Find nodes on top boundary and set prescribed flux condition
CC  CALL HFBELT(IELNOD,IELTYP,XN,YN,ZN,
C  1          IELNBL,JLB,MXNBEL,QFLX)  ** set work arrays **
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFBFLW') THEN
C---Input boundaries with prescribed flux conditions
  CALL HFBFLW(IELNOD, INUN(1), 2, IEND2)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFELHC') THEN
C---Set element permeability (ref.value + region specification)
  CALL HFELHC(IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,IELMAT,XN,YN,ZN,INUNX)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFELIF') THEN
  INUN8=INUN(8)
  IF(INUNX.GT.0) INUN8=INUNX
C---Input element incidences (discrete system)
  CALL HFELIF(IELS,IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,INUN8)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFELIN') THEN
  INUN8=INUN(8)
  IF(INUNX.GT.0) INUN8=INUNX
C---Input element incidences
  CALL HFELIN(IELS,IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,INUN8)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFELMP') THEN
  INUN6=INUN(6)
  IF(INUNX.GT.0) INUN6=INUNX
C---Specify (unsaturated) material properties for elements or nodes
  CALL HFELMP(IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,IELMAT,NODES,XN,YN,ZN,INUN6)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFELM1') THEN
C---Set element permeability according to values of -ielmat-
  CALL HFELM1(IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,IELMAT,XN,YN,ZN,INUNX)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFELPM') THEN
  INUN6=INUN(6)
  IF(INUNX.GT.0) INUN6=INUNX
C---Specify (unsaturated) material properties for elements or nodes
  CALL HFELPM(IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,IELMAT,NODES,XN,YN,ZN,INUN6)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFELP1') THEN
C---Set element porosity
  CALL HFELP1(IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,XN,YN,ZN)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFIELN') THEN
C---redefine matrix of element incidences if 8-21 node hexahedral
c  element is to be used
  IF(IEL21.GT.1) CALL HFIELN(IELNOD,IELTYP)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'HFINFR') THEN
C---Input fracture elements
```

```
CALL HFINFR(INUN(1), INUN(4))
C-----
ELSE
END IF
C
C---B e g i n   n e s t i n g   o f   I F   T H E N   t e s t--- 2-nd -----
C
IF (XPROG.EQ.END1 .OR. XPROG.EQ.END2) THEN
GOTO 110
C-----
ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFIMP3') THEN
INUN6=INUN(6)
IF (INUNX.GT.0) INUN6=INUNX
C---Input of material properties for unsaturated conditions
CALL HFIMP3(INUN6, 0)
C-----
ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFIMP4') THEN
INUN6=INUN(6)
IF (INUNX.GT.0) INUN6=INUNX
C---Set the initial pressure distribution (hydrostatic)
CALL HFIMP4(PH, LBPH, PERM, XN, YN, ZN, INUN6)
C-----
ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFIMP4P') THEN
INUN6=INUN(6)
IF (INUNX.GT.0) INUN6=INUNX
C---Set the initial pressure distribution (hydrostatic)
CALL HFIMP4P(PH, LBPH, PERM, XN, YN, ZN, INUN6)
C-----
ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFIMP5') THEN
INUN7=INUN(7)
IF (INUNX.GT.0) INUN7=INUNX
C---Input data for stress solution and input of initial
c and boundary conditions
CALL HFIMP5(IELNOD, IELTYP, XN, YN, ZN, DU, LBDU, INUN7, 0)
C-----
ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFMSRC') THEN
IF (IUTX.GT.0) WRITE(INUN(4), 811) XPROGX, INUN(4)
C---Input concentrated mass sources
IF (IUTX.LE.0) CALL HFMSRC(INUN(1), 0, 1)
IF (IUTX.GT.0) CALL HFMSRC(INUN(1), INUN(4), 1)
C-----
ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFNDIF') THEN
INUN8=INUN(8)
IF (INUNX.GT.0) INUN8=INUNX
C---Input nodal points (discrete system)
CALL HFNDIF(NODES, XN, YN, ZN, LBHH, HH, 3, INUN8)
C-----
ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFNDIN') THEN
INUN8=INUN(8)
IF (INUNX.GT.0) INUN8=INUNX
C---Input nodal points
CALL HFNDIN(NODES, XN, YN, ZN, LBHH, HH, 3, INUN8)
C-----
ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFNFRC') THEN
C---Invoke subroutine to set nodal permeability for nodes associated
c with fractures
CALL HFNFRC(XN, YN, ZN, PERM, NODES, INUNX)
CC<<<< WRITE(6, 920) XPROG
```

```
920  FORMAT(/6X,'PRGSEL---',A6,' : currently inactive')
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFPERM') THEN
C---Set nodal permeabilities
      CALL HFPERM(XN,YN,ZN,PERM, INUN(10))
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFPRMA') THEN
      IF (IMATM.EQ.1) THEN
C---Set mid-side properties (permeability) as averages
c   of adjacent corner nodes
      CALL HFPRMA(IELNOD,PERM)
      ENDIF
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HFSRC1') THEN
C---Input concentrated and/or distributed heat sources
      CALL HFSRC1(XN,YN,ZN,DHS,IELNOD,IELTYP,INUN(2), 0)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'HYDSBS') THEN
C---Input subroutine for pressure, permeability, porosity, etc.
      CALL HYDSBS(PH,LBPH,SW,
1          PERM,PORSTY,VISC,DENF,NODES,
2          XN,YN,ZN,IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,IELMAT,
3          INUNX)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'MVSDE1') THEN
      READ(INUNX,*,END=130) SLOPE,CRDREF,DISX
      WRITE(6,947) SLOPE,CRDREF,DISX
947  FORMAT(6X,'HFINS1---SLOPE=',F8.3,' CRDREF=',F8.3,
1          ' DISX=',F11.3)
C---modify element mesh according to previous specification
      CALL MVSDE1(XN,YN,NP,SLOPE,CRDREF,DISX)
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'NODSL2') THEN
C---Specify area within which nodes are to be selected for printout
      CALL NODSL2(XN,YN,ZN,NP, NDSPRT,MXNPRT,NPRT, INUN(2))
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'NODSL4') THEN
      INUN8=INUN(8)
      IF (INUNX.GT.0) INUN8=INUNX
C---Specify and set zones of specific material properties
      CALL NODSL4(IELNOD,IELTYP,IELMAT,NODES,XN,YN,ZN,INUN8)
C-----
      ELSE
      END IF
C
C---B e g i n   n e s t i n g   o f   I F   T H E N   t e s t --- 3-rd -----
C
      IF (XPROG.EQ.END1 .OR. XPROG.EQ.END2) THEN
      GOTO 110
C-----
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'PHXMIN') THEN
C---Set prescribed pressure on left hand boundary
      CALL PHXMIN(PH,LBPH,XN,YN,'PH')
C
      ELSE IF (XPROG.EQ.'PHXMAX') THEN
C---Set prescribed pressure on right hand boundary
      CALL PHXMAX(PH,LBPH,XN,YN,'PH')
C
```

```
ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'PHYMIN') THEN
C---Set prescribed pressure on bottom boundary
  CALL PHYMIN(PH,LBPH,XN,YN,'PH')
C
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'PHYMAX') THEN
C---Set prescribed pressure on top boundary
  CALL PHYMAX(PH,LBPH,XN,YN,'PH')
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'PHYDRO') THEN
C---Call subroutine to input data for hydrostatic boundary conditions
  CALL PHYDRO(XN,YN,ZN,PH,LBPH,TF,LBTF,TR,LBTR,INUNX)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'SELNDS') THEN
C---Input node numbers for selected printout of nodal data
  CALL SELNDS(INUN(2))
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'SFRIN1') THEN
    INUN6=INUN(6)
    IF(INUNX.GT.0) INUN6=INUNX
C---Set boundary and initial conditions for 1-d gas flow test
  CALL SFRIN1(NODES,PH,LBPH,TR,LBTR,XN,YN,ZN,INUN6,0)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'SHWTIN') THEN
C---Input the time dependent energy output for hydrocoin 12,c2
  CALL SHWTIN(INUNX)
C-----
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'TFXMIN') THEN
C---Set prescribed temperature on left hand boundary
  CALL PHXMIN(TF,LBTF,XN,YN,'TF')
C
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'TFXMAX') THEN
C---Set prescribed temperature on right hand boundary
  CALL PHXMAX(TF,LBTF,XN,YN,'TF')
C
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'TFYMIN') THEN
C---Set prescribed temperature on bottom boundary
  CALL PHYMIN(TF,LBTF,XN,YN,'TF')
C
  ELSE IF(XPROG.EQ.'TFYMAX') THEN
C---Set prescribed temperature on top boundary
  CALL PHYMAX(TF,LBTF,XN,YN,'TF')
C-----
  ELSE
    WRITE(6,960)
    960  FORMAT(/6X,'PRGSEL---Error: Invalid label')
    END IF
C-----
    GOTO 10
C-----
    110 WRITE(6,980)
    980  FORMAT(/6X,'PRGSEL---Now read end label')
    RETURN
C-----
    120 WRITE(6,990) IUN
    990  FORMAT(6X,'PRGSEL---Now read to end of file=',I3)
    RETURN
```



```
130 WRITE (6, 990) INUNX  
    RETURN  
    END
```

### 3.2.2.3 Description of user controlled subroutines

\*\*\*\*\* A M I N M X \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

AMINMX 00 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

To find the minimum resp. maximum coordinates of current element grid.

This command is usually used in conjunction with some other operation which requires that the extreme coordinate values be known.

The following call is made:

CALL AMINMX (XN, NP, XMIN, XMAX, IXMIN, IXMAX)  
CALL AMINMX (YN, NP, YMIN, YMAX, IYMIN, IYMAX)

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* D A T A I O \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

DATAIO IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

To impose a call to subroutine \*DATAIO\* to read solution data, coordinates of element grid, element incidences, etc. from disc file IU.

The following call is made:

CALL DATAIO (PH, TF, TR, DU, PERM, PORSTY, XN, YN, ZN, NODES, IELNOD,  
IELTYP, HCEL, IELMAT, IUNIX)

Control options are stored in the following common block:

COMMON/ICPDSC/ ICPDSC(20)

Control options for variables that may be written or read from disk

Option Variable

1	PH	- Pressure
2	TF	- Fluid temperature
3	TR	- Rock temperature Gas pressure
4	DU	- Rock displacement
5	PERM	- Permeability
6	PORSTY	- Porosity
7	XN	- X-coordinates
8	YN	- Y-coordinates
9	ZN	- Z-coordinates
10	NODES	- Node numbers Node material numbers
11	IELNOD	- Element connectivity matrix

12 IELTYP - Element type array  
13 HCEL - Element permeability  
14 IELMAT - Element material numbers

Below follows the subroutine used:

```
SUBROUTINE DATAIO(PH,TF,TR,DU,PERM,PORSTY,  
1 XN,YN,ZN,NODES,  
2 IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,IELMAT,INUN)  
  
IMPLICIT REAL(A-H,O-Z)  
  
DIMENSION PH(*),TF(*),TR(*),DU(MXNP,*),  
1 PERM(*),PORSTY(*),  
2 XN(*),YN(*),ZN(*),NODES(*),  
3 IELNOD(MXNE,*),IELTYP(*),HCEL(MXNE,*),  
4 IELMAT(MXNE,*)  
  
COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE,NE,MXNP,NP  
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE,NDOF,NEK,NDIM  
COMMON/ICPDSC/ ICPDSC(20)  
COMMON/IUNITS/ IUNIT(5)  
COMMON/MXNP/EL/ MX21  
  
READ(IUNIT(1)) NSTEP,TIME,DT,NE,NP,MXNDE,NDOF,NDIM,ICPDSC  
  
WRITE(6,910) IUNIT(1),NSTEP,TIME,DT,NE,NP,MXNDE,NDOF,NDIM,ICPDSC  
910 FORMAT(/6X,'DATAIO---Now to read data on disc file: ',I2/  
1 6X,9X,'NSTEP=',I3,' TIME=',1P,E10.3,' DT=',E10.3/  
2 6X,9X,'NE=',I4,' NP=',I4,' MX21=',I2,' NDOF=',I1,  
3 ' NDIM=',I1/  
4 6X,9X,' ICPDSC: ',20I2)  
  
IF(MXNDE.GT.MX21) THEN  
WRITE(6,915) MXNDE,MX21  
915 FORMAT(/6X,'DATAIO---Warning: MXNDE=',I2,' > MX21=',I2,' which'/  
1 6X,9X,' means that',  
2 ' the second dimension in IELNOD(MXNE,MX21)'/  
3 6X,9X,' may be too small for current input data.'/  
4 6X,9X,' Increase second dimension to be sure that',  
5 ' there is enough space.')ENDIF  
  
IF(NP.GT.MXNP) THEN  
WRITE(6,920) NP,MXNP  
920 FORMAT(/6X,'DATAIO---Insufficient length of nodal arrays: '/  
1 6X,9X,' NP=',I4,' > MXNP=',I4,' STOP')STOP  
ENDIF  
  
IF(NE.GT.MXNE) THEN  
WRITE(6,925) NE,MXNE  
925 FORMAT(/6X,'DATAIO---Insufficient length of element arrays: '/  
1 6X,9X,' NE=',I4,' > MXNE=',I4,' STOP')STOP  
ENDIF  
  
IF(ICPDSC(1).EQ.1)  
1 CALL READX(PH,NP,INUN,IENDX)  
  
IF(ICPDSC(2).EQ.1)  
1 CALL READX(TF,NP,INUN,IENDX)
```

```
IF (ICPDSC (3) .EQ.1)
1 CALL READX (TR, NP, INUN, IENDX)

IF (ICPDSC (4) .EQ.1) THEN
DO 10 IDIM=1,NDIM
CALL READX (DU (1, IDIM) , NP, INUN, IENDX)
10 CONTINUE
ENDIF

IF (ICPDSC (5) .EQ.1)
1 CALL READX (PERM, NP, INUN, IENDX)

IF (ICPDSC (6) .EQ.1)
1 CALL READX (PORSTY, NP, INUN, IENDX)

IF (ICPDSC (7) .EQ.1)
1 CALL READX (XN, NP, INUN, IENDX)

IF (ICPDSC (8) .EQ.1)
1 CALL READX (YN, NP, INUN, IENDX)

IF (ICPDSC (9) .EQ.1)
1 CALL READX (ZN, NP, INUN, IENDX)

IF (ICPDSC (10) .EQ.1)
1 CALL READY (NODES, NP, INUN, IENDX)

IF (ICPDSC (11) .EQ.1) THEN
DO 20 IX=1, MXNDE
CALL READY (IELNOD (1, IX) , NE, INUN, IENDX)
20 CONTINUE
ENDIF

IF (ICPDSC (12) .EQ.1)
1 CALL READY (IELTYP, NE, INUN, IENDX)

IF (ICPDSC (13) .EQ.1) THEN
DO 30 IDIM=1,NDIM
CALL READX (HCEL (1, IDIM) , NE, INUN, IENDX)
30 CONTINUE
ENDIF

IF (ICPDSC (14) .EQ.1) THEN
CALL READY (IELMAT (1, 1) , NE, INUN, IENDX)
CALL READY (IELMAT (1, 2) , NE, INUN, IENDX)
ENDIF

RETURN
END
```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* D A T A U O \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

DATAUO IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

To write solution data, coordinates, element incidences, etc.  
to a disc file.

COMMON/ICPDSC/ ICPDSC (20)

Control options for variables that may be written or read  
from disc:

Option Variable

1	PH	- Pressure
2	TF	- Fluid temperature
3	TR	- Rock temperature Gas pressure
4	DU	- Rock displacement
5	PERM	- Permeability
6	PORSTY	- Porosity
7	XN	- X-coordinates
8	YN	- Y-coordinates
9	ZN	- Z-coordinates
10	NODES	- Node numbers Node material numbers
11	IELNOD	- Element connectivity matrix
12	IELTYP	- Element type array
13	HCEL	- Element permeability
14	IELMAT	- Element material numbers

Below follows the subroutine used:

```

SUBROUTINE DATAUO (PH,TF,TR,DU,PERM,PORSTY,
1             XN,YN,ZN,NODES,
2             IELNOD,IELTYP,HCEL,IELMAT,INUN)

IMPLICIT DOUBLEPRECISION (A-H,O-Z)

DIMENSION      PH (NP) , TF (NP) , TR (NP) , DU (MXNP, * ) ,
1             PERM (NP) , PORSTY (NP) ,
2             XN (NP) , YN (NP) , ZN (NP) , NODES (NP) ,
3             IELNOD (MXNE, * ) , IELTYP (NE) , HCEL (MXNE, * ) ,
4             IELMAT (MXNE, * )

COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE, NDOF, NEK, NDIM
COMMON/ICPDSC/ ICPDSC (20)
COMMON/IUNITS/ IUNIT (5)
COMMON/MXNPEL/ MX21

WRITE (6, 910) IUNIT (1) , NSTEP, TIME, DT, NE, NP, MX21, NDOF, NDIM, ICPDSC
910 FORMAT (/6X, 'DATAUO---Now to write data on disc file: ', I2/
1         6X, 9X, 'NSTEP=', I3, ' TIME=', 1P, E10.3, ' DT=', E10.3/
2         6X, 9X, 'NE=', I4, ' NP=', I4, ' MX21=', I2, ' NDOF=', I1,
3         ' NDIM=', I1/
4         6X, 9X, 'ICPDSC: ', 20I2)

WRITE (IUNIT (1)) NSTEP, TIME, DT, NE, NP, MX21, NDOF, NDIM, ICPDSC

IF (ICPDSC (1) .EQ. 1) WRITE (INUN) PH
IF (ICPDSC (2) .EQ. 1) WRITE (INUN) TF
IF (ICPDSC (3) .EQ. 1) WRITE (INUN) TR

```

```

IF (ICPDSC (4) .EQ.1) THEN
  DO 10 IDIM=1,NDIM
    CALL WRITEX (DU (1, IDIM) , NP, INUN)
10  CONTINUE
ENDIF

IF (ICPDSC (5) .EQ.1) WRITE (INUN) PERM
IF (ICPDSC (6) .EQ.1) WRITE (INUN) PORSTY
IF (ICPDSC (7) .EQ.1) WRITE (INUN) XN
IF (ICPDSC (8) .EQ.1) WRITE (INUN) YN
IF (ICPDSC (9) .EQ.1) WRITE (INUN) ZN

IF (ICPDSC (10) .EQ.1) THEN
  CALL WRITEY (NODES, NP, INUN)
ENDIF

IF (ICPDSC (11) .EQ.1) THEN
  DO 20 IX=1, MX21
    CALL WRITEY (IELNOD (1, IX) , NE, INUN)
20  CONTINUE
ENDIF

IF (ICPDSC (12) .EQ.1) WRITE (INUN) IELTYP
IF (ICPDSC (13) .EQ.1) THEN
  DO 30 IDIM=1, NDIM
    CALL WRITEX (HCEL (1, IDIM) , NE, INUN)
30  CONTINUE
ENDIF

IF (ICPDSC (14) .EQ.1) THEN
  CALL WRITEY (IELMAT (1, 1) , NE, INUN)
  CALL WRITEY (IELMAT (1, 2) , NE, INUN)
ENDIF

RETURN
END

```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* D R A I N I \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
DRAIN I IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:  
Input drain data

The following call is made:  
CALL DRAIN I (IELNOD, IELTYP, XN, YN, ZN, INUN9)

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* G E L I N I \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
GELINI IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

The following call is made:

GELIN1 (IELNOD, IELTYO, IELMAT, XN, YN, PH, LBPH, TR, LBTR, ZN, TFO, INUNX)

---

\*\*\*\*\* G F E L H C \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

GFELHC IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

Input parameters for parallel plate model conceptualizations and set element or nodal permeability arrays.

The following call is made:

CALL GFELHC (HCEL, PERM, INUNX)

---

\*\*\*\*\* G F I N J 1 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

GFINJ1 00 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

Set gas displacement at "injection" nodes according to a given saturation (currently S=0.8).

The following call is made:

CALL GFINJ1 (IELNOD, NODES, XN, YN, ZN, PH, TR)

The subroutine checks the capillary pressure corresponding to the specified saturation.

The gas pressure at injection nodes are adjusted such that

$$p_g = p_w + p_c$$

where  $p_g$  is the gas pressure,  $p_w$  is water pressure and  $p_c$  is the capillary pressure.

---

\*\*\*\*\* G F R I N 1 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

GFRIN1 IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

To input parameter data for setting boundary and initial conditions for "SFR-Gas flow problem".

The following call is made:

CALL GELIN1 (IELNOD, IELTYP, IELMAT, XN, YN, PH, LBPH, TR, LBTR, ZN, TFO, INUNX)

Below follows the subroutine used:

SUBROUTINE GFRIN1 (NODES, PH, LBPH, PG, LBPG, XN, YN, ZN, IUN, IUT)

IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H, U-Z)

DIMENSION NODES (MXNP), PH (MXNP), LBPH (MXNP),  
1 PG (MXNP), LBPG (MXNP),  
2 XN (MXNP), YN (MXNP), ZN (MXNP)

```
COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE, NDOF, NEK, NDIM
COMMON/GAS3 / SLIR (3), SGR (3)
COMMON/GRVTY1/ GRVTY1 (3)
COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF, TREF, HCREF, PRMREF, POREF, DNFREF, VSCREF
COMMON/HGCUSH/ HG, HS

COMMON/IOPBC1/ IOPBC1 (10)

READ (IUN, ) IPRT, YMN, PMN, YMX, PMX, HG, HS
READ (IUN, 802) (IOPBC1 (I), I=1, 10)
802 FORMAT (10I2)
WRITE (6, 925) IPRT, YMN, PMN, YMX, PMX, HG, HS,
1 (IOPBC1 (I), I=1, 10)
925 FORMAT (/6X, 'IPRT=', I1/
2 6X, 9X, 'Parameters transferred to *PRMSE1*'/
3 6X, 9X, 'YMN=', F8.2, ' PMN=', F7.2, ' YMX=', F8.2, ' PMX=', F7.2/
4 6X, 9X, 'Thickness of Gas Cushion (HG) =', F6.1, ' Metres'/
5 6X, 9X, 'Depth to Sea Bottom (HS) =', F6.1, ' Metres'/
6 6X, 9X, 'IOPBC1:', 10I2)

Check if gravity is to be accounted for and set control parameter
IF (GRVTY1 (1) .NE. 0 .OR. GRVTY1 (2) .NE. 0 .OR. GRVTY1 (3) .NE. 0) THEN
  IOPG=1
ELSE
  IOPG=0
ENDIF

WRITE (6, 910) IOPBC1, IOPG
910 FORMAT (1H1//6X, 'GFRIN1---Boundary and Initial Conditions for',
1 ' "SFR Gas Flow Problem"'/
2 /6X, 9X, 'IOPBC1:', 10I2, ' IOPG=', I1)

Find extreme values of coordinates of the flow domain

CALL DMINMX (XN, NP, XMIN, XMAX, IXMIN, IXMAX)
CALL DMINMX (YN, NP, YMIN, YMAX, IYMIN, IYMAX)

PA = PREF
G = 9.81
DENF = DNFREF

Check thickness of flow domain

IF (IOPG.EQ.0) THEN
  H=0.0
ELSE IF (NDIM.EQ.1) THEN
  H=XMAX-XMIN
ELSE IF (NDIM.EQ.2) THEN
  H=YMAX-YMIN
ENDIF

set initial hydrostatic pressure distribution in the water
as well as the gas phase

IF (NDIM.EQ.1) THEN
  CALL GFSET1 (XN, PH, PG, G, HS, XMAX)
ELSE IF (NDIM.EQ.2) THEN
  CALL GFSET1 (YN, PH, PG, G, HS, YMAX)
ENDIF

Begin loops to find nodes on bottom and top and to set the
boundary conditions at the nodes found
TOL=0.001
```



```

Deal with the bottom boundary (icpbc(3)=1) -----
  IF(IOPBC1(3).EQ.1) THEN
  IF(IOPG.EQ.0) THEN
    COEFF= PA + DENF*G*(      HG)
  ELSE IF(IOPG.EQ.1) THEN
    COEFF= PA + DENF*G*(H+HS+HG)
  ENDIF

Gas cushion pressure
  COEFF=DENF*G*HG
  WRITE(6,920) COEFF,HG
920  FORMAT(/6X,'GFRIN1---Pressure of Gas Cushion=',1P,E10.3/
1    6X,9X,      'Height of Gas Cushion  =',E10.3)
Begin loop to set b.c. at bottom boundary
  DO 30 I=1,NP
    IF(NDIM.EQ.1 .AND. XN(I).GT.XMIN+TOL) GOTO 30
    IF(NDIM.EQ.2 .AND. YN(I).GT.YMIN+TOL) GOTO 30
Add gas cushion pressure at bottom node
  PG(I)=PG(I) + COEFF
  LBPG(I)=1
Set prescribed water pressure according to capillary curve
at irreducible water saturation (slir)
  CALL HFNSW5(NODES(I),PC,SLIR(1))
  PH(I)=PG(I)-PC
  LBPH(I)=1
  WRITE(6,930) I,LBPG(I),I,PG(I),I,LBPH(I),I,PH(I)
930  FORMAT(6X,'GFRIN1---Bottom Node: LBPG(',I3,')=',I1,
1    ' PG(',I3,')=',1P,E10.3:/
2    6X,9X,11X,' LBPH(',I3,')=',I1,' PH(',I3,')=',1P,E10.3)
  WRITE(6,931) NODES(I),SLIR,PC
931  FORMAT(6X,9X,'Material No:',I3,
1    ' Irred. water sat.=',3F5.2,' PC=',1P,E10.3)
30  CONTINUE
  ENDIF

  IF(IOPBC1(4).EQ.1) THEN
Deal with the top boundary (ICPBC(4)=1) -----
  IF(IOPG.EQ.0) THEN
    COEFF= PA
  ELSE IF(IOPG.EQ.1) THEN
Atmospheric pr. + sea
    COEFF= PA + DENF*G*HS
  ENDIF
Begin loop to set B C. on top boundary-----
  DO 50 K=1,NP
    I=K
    IF(NDIM.EQ.1 .AND. XN(I).LT.XMAX-TOL) GOTO 40
    IF(NDIM.EQ.2 .AND. YN(I).LT.YMAX-TOL) GOTO 40
Set top node
  PH(I)  = COEFF
  LBPH(I) = 1
  PG(I)  = PH(I)
  LBPG(I) = 1
  WRITE(6,940) I,LBPG(I),I,PG(I),I,LBPH(I),I,PH(I)
940  FORMAT(6X,'GFRIN1---Top      Node: LBPG(',I3,')=',I1,
1    ' PG(',I3,')=',1P,E10.3:/
2    6X,9X,11X,' LBPH(',I3,')=',I1,' PH(',I3,')=',1P,E10.3)
40  CONTINUE
50  CONTINUE

```

ENDIF

```

-----
WRITE(6,950)
950 FORMAT(/6X,'GFRIN1---Boundary and initial conditions for',
1          ' 1-D gas flow problem'/)
WRITE(6,960) PA,H,HS,HG,DENF,G
960 FORMAT(6X,9X,'Parameter values:'//
1          6X,9X,'Atmospheric Reference Pressure      :',1P,E10.3/
2          6X,9X,'Thickness of Aquifer (Rock)         :',1P,E10.3/
3          6X,9X,'Depth to See Bottom                 :',1P,E10.3/
4          6X,9X,'Thickness of Gas Cushion            :',1P,E10.3/
5          6X,9X,'Fluid Density                       :',1P,E10.3/
6          6X,9X,'Acceleration of Gravity            :',1P,E10.3)

WRITE(6,990)
990 FORMAT(/6X,'GFRIN1---Now to RETURN')

RETURN
END

```

Description of parameters

- IOPBC1 - Array for control option of B.C. settings
  - IOPBC1(3)=1 set B.C. on bottom boundary
  - IOPBC1(4)=1 set B.C. on top boundary
- IOPG - Gravity control parameter
  - IOPG=0 no gravity
  - IOPG=1 gravity
- PA - Atmospheric reference pressure
- H - Thickness of aquifer (rock)
- HS - Depth to see bottom
- HG - Thickness of gas cushion
- DENF - Fluid density
- G - Acceleration of gravity

Note that HG,HS and iopbcl are currently input by subroutine \*hfinp4\*

\*\*\*\*\* G F S E D T \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

GFSEDT IU JU <Optional text>

Purpose:

Input fracture distribution data for parallel plate or capillary tube conceptualization of the rock mass.

The following call is made:

CALL GFSEDT (INUX)

Record 1 Optional text

```
      READ (INUN,801,END=30) TEX
      801 FORMAT(18A4)
```

Record 2 Cavern width and fracture spacing

```
      READ (INUN, * ,END=30) CAVWID,FRSP,NFRI,IOPTRN
```

CAVWID is cavern width

FRSP is the fracture spacing

NFPI is the number of fracture classes

IOPTRN is an integer control parameter to indicate if subsequent input parameter are to be transformed

from bulk parameters values into equivalent fracture parameter values

= 0 Indicates that fracture distribution data are to be input directly without any transformation

= 1 Equivalent fracture parameters to be calculated for capillary tube conceptualization of the rock mass

= 2 Equivalent fracture parameters to be calculated for parallel plates conceptualization of the rock mass

The subsequent input is dependent on the input value of IOPTRN.

For IOPTRN = 0 :

```
      DO 10 I=1,NFRI
      READ (INUN, * ,END=40) IFRI,FRWIDI(I),
1          PFRI(I),CFRI(I),QFACI(I)
10 CONTINUE
```

-----

For IOPTRN = 1 OR 2:

IF (IOPTRN.EQ.1 .OR. IOPTRN.EQ.2) THEN

Record 3 (free format)

```
      READ (INUN, * ) (RPERM(I),XLCAVI(I),I=1,NFRI)
```

For IOPTRN.EQ.1 :

Equivalent parameters for capillary tube conceptualization to be computed

```
      DO 20 I=1,NFRI
      CALL PPROP1 (RPERM(I),FRSP,CAVWID,XLCAVI(I),
1          XNF,FRWID,FRPERM,PORI,
2          FRWIDI(I),PFRI(I),CFRI(I))
      QFACI(I) = CFRI(I)*PI*FRWIDI(I)**2/4.
```

```
      .
      .
      .
20 CONTINUE
```

-----

For IOPTRN = 2 :

Equivalent parameters for parallel plate conceptualization to be computed

```

DO 22 I=1,NFRI
  CALL      PPROP1 (RPERM(I),FRSP,CAVWID,XLCAVI (I),
1           CFRI (I),FRWIDI (I),PFRI (I),PORI,
2           DTUBE,FRD,XNDF)
  QFACI (I) = CFRI (I)*CAVWID*FRWIDI (I)
22  CONTINUE

```

-----  
QFACI -Array for multiplication factors to compute the total gas flow for repective fracture class

$$Q_{fac(i)} = n_{fr(i)} * L_c * b$$

$$Q_{tot} = \sum_{i=1}^n Q_{fr(i)} * Q_{fac(i)}$$

where

- n is total number of fracture categories
- $n_{fac(i)}$  is the number of fractures in fracture class (i)
- $L_c$  is the cavern width
- b is fracture width
- $Q_{fr(i)}$  is the flux per unit area of fracture class (i)
- $Q_{fac(i)}$  is the multiplication factor to relate flux per unit area to the total flux for fracture category

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* G W S R C I \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
GWSRCI IU 00 Input mass sources
```

Purpose:

To impose a call to subroutine \*GWSRCI\* to input mass sources.

The input is stored in the two arrays as indicated below and transferred through a common block to the subroutine \*GWSRCI\*. This subroutine is called upon by the front solver each time a nodal variable is to be eliminated to check if there is any mass source associated with the node.

Free format:

Record 1 NLOAD is the number of mass sources to be input

```
Record 2 READ (INUN, * ) (IWLOAD (I),GWLOAD (I), I=1,NLOAD)
```

- IWLOAD (I) is node number
- GWLOAD (I) is the mass source strength at the corresponding node

The following subroutine call is made:

```
CALL GWSRCI (XN,YN,ZN,IU)
```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H D R 4 B C \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
HDR4BC IU 00 <Optinal text>

Purpose:  
Set the inital pressure distrbution (hydrostatic)

The flow domain is the area located between two circles one is an inner circle with radius RMIN and the other is an outer circle with the radius RMAX.

For IOPR=1 :  
Nodes along the inner radius of the flow domain are to be prescribed.

For IOPR=2  
Nodes along the outer radius of the flow domain are to be prescribed.

The following call is made:  
CALL HDR4BC (PH, LBPH, XN, YN, ZN)

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H F A X 3 A \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
HFAX3A 00 00 + Optional text

Purpose:  
To transfer the boundary conditions as input together with the coordinates of the nodal points and stored in the -HH- and -LBHH- into the work arrays for pressure -PH- and encoded boundary conditions -LBPH-, for fluid temperatures -TF- and encoded boundary conditions -LBTF- and rock temperatures -TR- and encoded boundary conditions -LBTR. The array for rock temperature is used for gas pressure if gas migration is solved for.

The following call is made:  
CALL HFAX3A (HH, LB, PH, LBPH, TF, LBTF, TR, LBTR, NP)

The following program statements are executed for this call:

-----  
ENTRY HFAX3A (HH, LB, PH, LBPH, TF, LBTF, TR, LBTR, NP)  
DO 100 I=1, NP  
LBPH(I) = LB((I-1)\*3+1)  
PH(I) = HH((I-1)\*3+1)  
LBTF(I) = LB((I-1)\*3+2)  
TF(I) = HH((I-1)\*3+2)  
LBTR(I) = LB((I-1)\*3+3)  
TR(I) = HH((I-1)\*3+3)  
100 CONTINUE  
-----

\*\*\*\*\* H F B C X 1 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
HFBCX1 IU JU Optional text

Purpose:  
To modify element mesh, to set boundary and initial conditions, etc.

The following call is made:

CALL HFBCX1 (PH, LBPH, TF, LBTF, TR, LBTR, DU, LBDU,  
          XN, YN, ZN, IELNOD, INUN (2) )

-----  
Below follows a description of the input data:

Data set 1-----Miscellaneous operations to modify the  
                  element mesh, specify boundary condi-  
                  tions, set initial values etc. (subroutine  
                  HFBCX1\*)

-----  
Cols Format Identifier Explanation  
-----

1-2	A2	PRM(1)	Current operation to be applied to pres- sure by putting 'PH' in the data field. Otherwise leave this data field blank
3-4	A2	PRM(2)	Current operation to be applied to fluid temperature by putting 'TF' in the data field. Otherwise leave this data field blank
5-6	A2	PRM(3)	Current operation to be applied to the rock temperature by putting 'TR' in the data field. Otherwise leave this data field blank
7-8	I2	IOP	Control parameter (see explanation below)
9-10	I2	ICODE	Code = 0 Initial values to be input = 1 Prescribed values to be input
11-15	F5.0	VARY(1)	Value (see explanation in the sequel)
16-20	F5.0	VARY(2)	Value (see explanation in the sequel)
21-25	F5.0	VARY(3)	Value (see explanation in the sequel)
26-30	I5	NODES(1)	Number of 1:st node
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
76-80	I5	NODES(11)	Number of 11:th node

Note: The last record of the data set should be a record with -1  
in cols 1-2

Below follows a complementary description of some of the parame-  
ters in data set 17:

- IOP=1 - Indicates that subroutine HFBCI1 is to be called. This  
subroutine performs the following operations:  
          LB(NODES(JN)) = ICODE  
          HH(NODES(JN)) = VARY(1)  
where LB represents either LBPH, LBTF or LBTR and HH  
represents either PH, TF or TR. JN is an index running  
from 1 to 11.
- IOP=2 - Indicates that subroutine HFBCI2 is to be called. This  
subroutine is used to set boundary conditions or ini-  
tial values for an element mesh generated by subrout-  
ine L1DGEN.  
      \*\* This option has become obsolescent \*\*\*

- IOP=3 - Indicates that subroutine HFBCI3 is to be called. This subroutine is used to set a linear variation of pressure, fluid temperature or rock temperature. The following operations are performed:
- $$\begin{aligned} \text{JN} &= \text{NODES}(\text{I}) \\ \text{LB}(\text{JN}) &= \text{ICODE} \\ \text{HH}(\text{JN}) &= \text{VARY}(1) + \text{VARY}(2) * (\text{YN}(\text{JN}) - \text{VARY}(3)) \end{aligned}$$
- where I is an index running from 1 to 11, LB represents LBPH, LBTF or LBTR, HH represents PH, TF or TR, and YN is the coordinate in y-direction (YN may be replaced by XN or ZN depending on the orientation of the coordinate system).  
Currently this option is used to specify the natural geothermal gradient for 2-D runs
- IOP=4 - Indicates that subroutine HFBCI4 is to be called. This subroutine is used to set a linear variation in pressure, fluid temperature or rock temperature. The following operation is performed:
- $$\text{HH}(\text{I}) = \text{VARY}(1) + \text{VARY}(2) * (\text{YN}(\text{I}) - \text{VARY}(3))$$
- where I is an index running over all nodal points  
Currently this option is used to set the initial temperature distribution according to the natural geothermal gradient for 2-D runs
- Note that when using this option all nodal points will be affected while in the previous case (IOP=3) only the nodes as specified in the list (NODES) will be affected. Note also that no codes (ICODE) are assigned when using this option
- IOP=5 - Indicates that subroutine MODFY1 is to be called. This subroutine is used to scale the nodal coordinates in the following way:
- $$\begin{aligned} \text{XN}(\text{I}) &= \text{XN}(\text{I}) * \text{VARY}(1) \\ \text{YN}(\text{I}) &= \text{YN}(\text{I}) * \text{VARY}(2) \\ \text{ZN}(\text{I}) &= \text{ZN}(\text{I}) * \text{VARY}(3) \end{aligned}$$
- IOP=6 - Indicates that subroutine HFSET2 is to be called. This subroutine is used to smooth out an initial peak in the following way:
- $$\begin{aligned} \text{HH}(\text{I}) &= \text{VARY}(2) && + \\ &(\text{VARY}(1) - \text{VARY}(2)) * \text{EXP}(-\text{VARY}(3) / \text{XL} * \text{XN}(\text{I})) \end{aligned}$$
- IOP=7 - Indicates that HFBCI5 is to be called. This subroutine is used to specify nodal values for a given sequence of nodes
- $$\begin{aligned} \text{HH}(\text{I}) &= \text{VARY}(1) \\ \text{LB}(\text{I}) &= \text{ICODE} \end{aligned}$$
- where I is an index running from NODES(1) to NODES(2).
- IOP=8 - Indicates that subroutine MTOP2D (in 2-D) or MTOP3D (in 3-D) is to be called. This subroutine is used to apply a unidirectional slope to a grid mesh whose top boundary is horizontal.
- IOP=9 - Indicates that subroutine BND2DN (2-D version) or BND3DN (3-D version) is to be called. This subroutine is used to locate and specify values of the top and/or the bottom boundary nodes. The top boundary may be horizontal or linearly sloping.

Subroutine BND2DN

Subroutine to identify and set values for the top and bottom boundary nodes. The top boundary is assumed to be horizontal or linearly sloping.

Variables:

- VARY(1) - Value which specifies the slope of the top boundary (=SLOPE), i.e.  
$$Y = \text{VARY}(1) / (\text{XMAX} - \text{XMIN}) * (\text{X} - \text{XMIN}) + \text{YMAX}$$
- VARY(2) - Value to be assigned to the nodes on the top boundary.
- VARY(3) - Value to be assigned to all nodes on the bottom boundary.
- ICODE - Code to set type code for nodes on a boundary  
= 0 Free variable  
= 1 Prescribed variable  
Note: Currently ICODE is used according to the following  
= 1 Locate and prescribe values on top boundary  
= 2 Locate and prescribe values on bottom boundary  
= 3 Locate and prescribe values on both top and bottom boundaries

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H F B E L T \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
HFBELT

Purpose:  
Find nodes on top boundary and set prescribed flux condition

Two auxiliary subroutines NODREF to setup nodal definitions for the element sides and ELMREF are called to find all element sides located along the exterior boundary. As a result of these two subroutines one obtains an array containing the element number and the element side number for the respective element side. This array is then used to identify the nodal points along the exterior boundary. Currently, the nodes along the top boundary are located by checking the coordinates along the exterior boundary against the maximum coordinates of the element mesh. However, more complex criteria could easily be incorporated to select nodes along a boundary of a flow domain of more complex boundary shapes. Currently, two-d elements are assumed to be 8-node quadrilaterals and 3-d elements are assumed to be 8-node hexahedral elements.

The following call is made:

CALL HFBELT (IELNOD, IELTYP, XN, YN, ZN, IELNBL, JLB, MXNBEL, QFLX)

where

- JLB - Array for elements along the boundary  
JLB(NBEL,1) is the element number  
JLB(NBEL,2) is the side number of current element
- MXNBEL - Maximum permitted number of elements along the exterior boundary that can be treated
- NBEL - Current number of elements along the boundary



IELNBL - A work matrix whose first index must be at least equal to the total number of elements, and whose second index must be at least equal to 8 for quadri-lateral elements and 26 for hexahedral elements

JLFLX - An array for elements along the boundary subject to prescribed flux

JLSIDE - A concurrent array for element side numbers of the elements considered in the previous array

Currently a simple routine is used for selecting boundary sides:

N O D T S T - Subroutine to check if an element side is to be included

\*\*\*\*\*

```

SUBROUTINE NODTST(X,Y,Z,*)
IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION
COMMON/EXTRE2/ XMN,XXM,YMN,XXY,ZMN,ZMX
IPRT=0
IF(IPRT.GT.0) WRITE(6,900) X,Y,Z
900 FORMAT(/6X,'NODTST---X=',F8.3,' Y=',F8.3,
1          ' Z=',F8.3,' Now entered')
IF(IPRT.GT.0) WRITE(6,910) XMN,XXM,YMN,XXY,ZMN,ZMX
910 FORMAT(6X,9X,'XMN=',F8.3,' XXM=',F8.3,
1          ' YMN=',F8.3,' XXY=',F8.3/
2          6X,9X,'ZMN=',F8.3,' ZMX=',F8.3)
IF(X.LT.XMN .OR. X.GT.XXM) RETURN1
IF(Y.LT.YMN .OR. Y.GT.XXY) RETURN1
IF(Z.LT.ZMN .OR. Z.GT.ZMX) RETURN1
IF(IPRT.GT.0) WRITE(6,930)
930 FORMAT(6X,9X,'Point was included')
RETURN
END

```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H F B F L W \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFBFLW IU JU Optional text

Purpose:

To specify element boundaries subject to prescribed flux etc.

The following call is made:

CALL HFBFLW(IELNOD, INUN(1), 2, IEND2)

Below follows a description of the input data for subroutine HFBFLW

-----  
Data set 20-----Input element sides subject to prescribed flux boundary conditions (subroutine HFBFLW\*)

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

-----  
1-5 I5 IEL Element having a side subject to prescribed flux.

6-10	I5	ISIDE	Local number of the element side under consideration. The following definition applies:
11-15	I5	NDS4(1)	Node in the global numbering system specifying the 1:st corner of the element side under consideration.
16-20	I5	NDS4(2)	Node in the global numbering system specifying the 2:nd corner of the element side under consideration.
21-25	I5	NDS4(3)	Node in the global numbering system specifying the 3:rd corner of the element side under consideration.
26-30	I5	NDS4(4)	Node in the global numbering system specifying the 4:th corner of the element side under consideration.
31-40	F10.0	QFLX1	Flux component in the x-direction
41-50	F10.0	QFLX2	Flux component in the y-direction
41-50	F10.0	QFLX2	Flux component in the z-direction

Note: If no data are to be input to this data set insert a record containing -1 in columns 1-2.

Both IEL and ISIDE may be set equal to zero provided that the four corner nodes are given by NDS4. Alternatively, the array for the corner nodes may be zeroed provided that IEL and ISIDE are properly specified.

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H F E L H C \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFELHC IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

Set element permeability (ref.value + region specification)

The following call is made:

CALL HFELHC (IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, IELMAT, XN, YN, ZN, INUNX)

The following program statements will be executed for this call:

READ (INUN, 810, END=120) XF1, XF2, YF1, YF2, ZF1, ZF2, FRPERM, IMAT  
810 FORMAT(7F10.0, I3)

IF (FRPERM.EQ.0.) FRPERM=1.0

B e g i n m a i n l o o p o v e r e l e m e n t s-----

DO 100 IEL=1, NE

LTYPE=IELTYP (IEL)

MXNDE=LNTYP (1, IELTYP (IEL))

Mean depth of current element

set parameter indicating the number of corner nodes of current element, 8 for the standard hexahedral element (LTYPE=11) and 6 for the prismatic element (LTYPE=12)

NCRN=8

IF (LTYPE.EQ.12) NCRN=6

J=0

XP=0.0

YP=0.0

ZP=0.0

Begin loop over nodal points of current element-----  
this loop is used to set permeability as a function of the

```
DO 40 JJ=1,MXNDE
  JN=ABS (IELNOD (IEL, JJ))
  IF (JN.EQ.0) GOTO 40
  J=J+1
  IF (J.GT.NCRN) NOD9 (J-NCRN) =JJ
  XYZ (1, J) =XN (JN)
  XYZ (2, J) =YN (JN)
  XYZ (3, J) =ZN (JN)
  XP=XP + XN (JN)
  YP=YP + YN (JN)
  ZP=ZP + ZN (JN)
40 CONTINUE

NNODE=J

DEPTH=FDPTH2 (XYZ)
CFAC=FUNHC2 (IEL, DEPTH)

HCEL (IEL, 1) =PRMREF*CFAC*FHCX
HCEL (IEL, 2) =PRMREF*CFAC*FHCY
HCEL (IEL, 3) =PRMREF*CFAC*FHCZ
```

-----  
Check if the centroid (XP,YP,ZP) of current element is located  
within the interval XF1 < X < XF2, YF1 < Y < YF2, ZF1 < Z < ZF2

```
XP=XP/J
YP=YP/J
ZP=ZP/J

IF (XP.LT.XF1 .OR. XP.GT.XF2 .OR. YP.LT.YF1
1 .OR. YP.GT.YF2) GOTO 80
IF (NDIM.EQ.2) GOTO 70
IF (ZP.LT.ZF1 .OR. ZP.GT.ZF2) GOTO 80

70 CONTINUE

HCEL (IEL, 1) =HCEL (IEL, 1) *FRPERM
HCEL (IEL, 2) =HCEL (IEL, 2) *FRPERM
HCEL (IEL, 3) =HCEL (IEL, 3) *FRPERM
IF (IMAT.GT.0) IELMAT (IEL, 1) =IMAT

IF (IPRT.EQ.0) GOTO 80
WRITE (6, 945) IEL, HCEL (IEL, 1), IEL, HCEL (IEL, 2), IEL, HCEL (IEL, 3)
945 FORMAT (/6X, 'HFELHC-HCEL (' , I3, ' , 1) =', 1P, E9.3,
1 ' HCEL (' , I3, ' , 2) =', 1P, E9.3, ' HCEL (' , I3, ' , 3) =', 1P, E9.3)

WRITE (6, 946) XP, YP, ZP, J, MXNDE
946 FORMAT ( 6X, 'HFELHC-XP=', F8.2, ' YP=', F8.2, ' ZP=', F8.2,
1 ' J=', I2, ' MXNDE=', I2)
80 CONTINUE

100 CONTINUE
```

-----  
Where the interval is defined as:  
XF1 < X < XF2: range in X-direction  
YF1 < Y < YF2: range in Y-direction  
ZF1 < Z < ZF2: range in Z-direction

FRPERM is a multiplication factor for permeability  
IMAT is the material number

---

\*\*\*\*\* H F E L I F \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFELIF IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

Input element incidences (discrete system)  
This is an alternative version of HFELIN.

The following call is made:

CALL HFELIF (IELS, IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, INUNB)

---

\*\*\*\*\* H F E L I N \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFELIN IU JU Optional text

Purpose:

To input element incidences

The following call is made:

CALL HFELIN (IELS, IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, INUN8)

Below follows a description of the input data for this subroutine

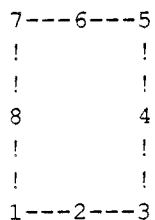
-----  
 -----Element incidences (\*HFELIN\*, which is an  
 alternative entry to subroutine \*HFNDIN\*)

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

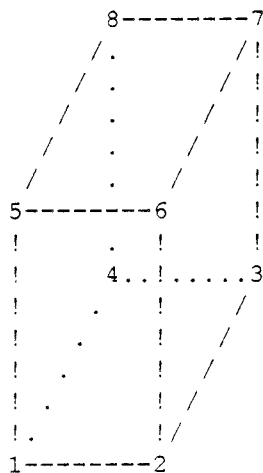
1-5 I5 I1 Element number

6-10 I5 LTYPE Element type

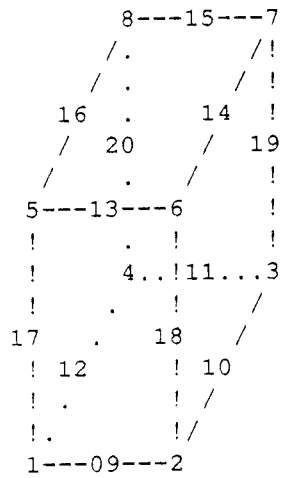
= 5 2-D eight node parabolic quadri-  
 lateral element



= 7 3-D eight node hexahedral element



=11 Curvilinear isoparametric hexahedral element (8-21 nodes)



Note: See also option ICP1(14) in data set no 5.

11-20	F10.0	HCELX	Permeability or, alternatively, hydraulic conductivity in the x-direction
21-30	F10.0	HCELY	Permeability or, alternatively, hydraulic conductivity in the y-direction
31-40	F10.0	HCELZ	Permeability or, alternatively, hydraulic conductivity in the z-direction
41-45	I5	NDS(1)	Nodal numbers (counter-clockwise ordering of the nodes)
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
76-80	I5	NDS(8)	Nodal numbers (counter-clockwise ordering of the nodes)

Note: The last record of the data set should be a record with -1 in cols 1-2

\*\*\*\*\* H F E L M P \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFELMP 00 00 + Optional text

Purpose:

To set material numbers for elements or nodes.

The following call is made:

```

CALL HFELMP (IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, IELMAT, NODES,
             XN, YN, ZN,
             IU)
    
```

For element oriented material properties (IMATM=0) then matrix IELMAT is set.

For node oriented material properties (IMATM=1) then array NODES is set.

Generally, all element or node material numbers are set equal to 1. Elements whose centroids or nodes who are located within the interval:

$$XF1 < X < XF2, YF1 < Y < YF2, ZF1 < X < ZF2$$

will currently be given material numbers equal to 2. The

previous interval specification is currently input in subroutine HFINPT\* and transferred by the common block:

```
COMMON /XZERO / XF1,XF2,YF1,YF2,ZF1,ZF2
```

An alternative way of setting material no 2 is to specify the elements or nodes using the array LBSEEP in the common block:

```
COMMON /LBSEEP/ LBSEEP(100),MXSEEP,NSEEP
```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H F E L M 1 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
HFELM1 00 00 <Optional text>
```

Purpose:

Set element permeability according to values of -ielmat-

The following call is made:

```
CALL HFELM1 (IELNOD, INLTYP, HCEL, IELMAT, XN, YNZN, INUNX)
```

This subroutine is used to set element permeability for the material number specified in the following input

```
READ(INUN, 810, END= ) IMAT, FRPERM
```

where IMAT is the material number to be set and PRMREF is a reference value of the permeability which must have been previously input in the parameter data input. Elements whose material numbers agree with IMAT will be given the element permeability as:

```
HCEL(IEL,1) = PERMV
```

```
HCEL(IEL,2) = PERMV
```

```
HCEL(IEL,3) = PERMV
```

Each element must be designated with a material number and the material numbers must have been previously stored in the matrix IELMAT(IEL,1) where IEL is an index to denote the respective element. PERMV is defined as PRMREF\*FRPERM

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H F E L P M \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
HFELPM
```

Purpose:

Specify (unsaturated) material properties for elements or nodes

The following call is made;

```
CALL HFELPM (IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, IELMAT, NODES, XN, YN, ZN, INUN6)
```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H E F L P 1 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
HEFLP1 00 00 <Optional text>
```

Purpose:

Set element porosity.

The following call is made:

```
CALL HFELP1 (IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, XN, YN, ZN, )
```

H F E L P 1 - Subroutine to set element porosity

```
SUBROUTINE HFELP1 (IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, XN, YN, ZN)
  IMPLICIT REAL (A-H, O-Z)
  DIMENSION IELNOD (MXNE, MX21), IELTYP (MXNE), HCEL (MXNE, 3),
1           XN (MXNP), YN (MXNP), ZN (MXNP),
2           XYZ (3, 21)

  COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP
  COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE, NDOF, NEK, NDIM
  COMMON/FECOM6/ LNTYP (3, 12)
  COMMON/HFREF1/ PREF, TREF, HCREF, PRMREF, POREF, DNFREF, VSCREF
  COMMON/IOPOR / IOPOR
  COMMON/MXNP/EL/ MX21

  CHARACTER*6  POR2
  LOGICAL      LPORFN
  DATA        LPORFN / .FALSE. /

  GOTO 10
```

-----  
H F E L P 2 - ENTRY TO SELECTION OF POROSITY FUNCTION  
-----

```
ENTRY HFELP3 (POR2, FPOR2)
WRITE (6, 920) POR2
920 FORMAT ( 6X, 'HFELP3---Entry to *HFELP1* for porosity',
1           ' function: ', A6)
LPORFN = .TRUE.
RETURN
```

-----

```
10 CONTINUE
  IPRT=1
  IF (NDIM.GT.2) THEN
    WRITE (6, 930) NDIM
930  FORMAT (/6X, 'HFELP1---Attention: NDIM=', I1, ' This means that'/
1         6X, 9X, 'HCEL must be dimensioned as HCEL (MXNE, 4) in',
2         ' the main program')
  ENDIF

  B E G I N   M A I N   L O O P   O V E R   E L E M E N T S-----
  DO 100 IEL=1, NE
    LTYPE=IELTYP (IEL)
    MXNDE=LNTYP (1, IELTYP (IEL))
    J=0
  ---BEGIN LOOP OVER NODAL POINTS OF CURRENT ELEMENT-----
  THIS LOOP IS USED TO SET POROSITY USING FUNCTION *FPOR2*
  DO 40 JJ=1, MXNDE
    JN=ABS (IELNOD (IEL, JJ))
    IF (JN.EQ.0) GOTO 40
    J=J+1
    XYZ (1, J)=XN (JN)
    XYZ (2, J)=YN (JN)
    XYZ (3, J)=ZN (JN)
40  CONTINUE
    IF (LPORFN) THEN
      HCEL (IEL, NDIM+1) = FPOR2 (IEL, XYZ, J)
    ELSE
      HCEL (IEL, NDIM+1) = POREF
    ENDIF
100 CONTINUE
```



```

WRITE(6,950) NE,POREF,LPORFN
950 FORMAT(/6X,'HFELP1---Now set element porosity using function',
1          ' *FPOR2*' /
2          6X,9X,'NE=',I4,' POREF=',1P,E12.4,' LPORFN=',L2)

IF(IPRT.GT.0) THEN
WRITE(6,960) (IEL,HCEL(IEL,NDIM+1),IEL=1,NE)
960 FORMAT(6X,5(I4,1P,E10.3)/(6X,5(I4,E10.3)))
ENDIF

IF(IOPOR.NE.0) THEN
WRITE(6,970) IOPOR
970 FORMAT(6X,'HFELP1---IOPOR=',I1,' was changed into zero')
IOPOR = 0
ENDIF

RETURN
END

```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H F I E L N \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFIELN 00 00 + Optional text

Purpose:

To redefine the element incidences for hexahedral 8-21 nodes elements

The following call is made:

CALL HFIELN (IELNOD,IELTYP)

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* H F I N F R \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFINFR IU JU Optional text

Purpose:

To input list of fracture elements

The following call is made:

CALL HFINFR(INUN(1),INUN(4))

Below follows a description of the input data:

-----  
Data set 1 -----Elements forming fracture zones (subr. HFINFR)

Cols	Format	Identifier	Explanation
1-5	I5	NLFRAC	Number of fracture elements to be specified on the ensuing record

Note: If no fracture elements are to be input, then set -1 in columns 1-5 and omit the next record.

New record-----

1-5	I5	LFRAC(1)	Element number
6-10	I5	LFRAC(2)	Element number

76-80 I5 LFRAC(16) Elment number Etc.

Note: Subroutine HFINFR is called from subroutine HFSUB1

-----

\*\*\*\*\* H F I N P 3 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFINP3 IU JU Optional text

Purpose:

To input characteristic curves for capillary pressure and saturation, relative permeability versus saturation and to compute curves for the derivative of saturation versus capillary pressure for respective material.

The following call is made:

CALL HFINP3(INUN6, 0)

-----  
New record-----Input of material properties for unsaturated conditions (subr. \*HFINP3\*)  
Currently max. 3 different materials can be input and the maximum permitted number of data points for each material is set to 41.

(Format (3I5, I2, 3I1, 15A4))

Cols Format Identifier Description

Cols	Format	Identifier	Description
1-5	I5	LMAT	Material number (1,2 or 3)
6-10	I5	NTHX1	Number of data points to be input for the relationship between saturation (or moisture content) and the capillary pressure.
11-15	I5	NTHX2	Number of data points to be input for the relationship between the saturation (or moisture content) and the relative permeability.
16-17	I2	IUTRF	Control parameter to indicate if the input data are to be transformed. = -1 saturation is input = 0 moisture content is input = 1 moisture content is input and is to be transformed
18	I1	IGAS	Indicates that gas permeability is to be input (IGAS > 0 )
19	I1	INOP	Indicates type fo input format = 0 2F10.0 = 1 7F10.0 = 2 Free format (not used yet)
20	I1	IPRT	Control parameter for printout. = 0 No printout = 1 Print all input = 2 Print all input plus the transformed data
21-75	15A4	TEX(15)	Alphanumeric information to identify the input data.
		ISPRIM	Parameter to control values of end points of capillary pressure derivative curves (This parameter is not yet input here but in subroutine *HFINPT*)

New record-----Saturation versus capillary pressure (subr. HFINP3\*)

Cols Format Identifier Description

Cols	Format	Identifier	Description
1-10	F10.0	THX1(1,L)	Moisture content or saturation at data point No 1 for material No L.
11-20	F10.0	PHC(1,L)	Capillary pressure at data point No 1 for material No L.
21-30	F10.0	THX1(2,L)	Moisture content or saturation at data point No 2 for material No L.
31-40	F10.0	PHC(2,L)	Capillary pressure at data point No 2 for material No L.
41-50	F10.0	THX1(3,L)	Moisture content or saturation at data point No 3 for material No L.
51-50	F10.0	PHC(3,L)	Capillary pressure at data point No 3 for material No L.
51-60	F10.0	THX1(4,L)	Moisture content or saturation at data point No 4 for material No L.
61-70	F10.0	PHC(4,L)	Capillary pressure at data point No 4 for material No L.

to be continued on as many records as necessary.

New record-----Relative permeability versus capillary pressure (subr. \*HFINP3\*)

Cols Format Identifier Description

Cols	Format	Identifier	Description
1-10	F10.0	THX2(1,L)	Relative permeability at data point No 1 for material No L.
11-20	F10.0	HCRX(1,L)	Capillary pressure at data point No 1 for material No L.
21-30	F10.0	THX2(2,L)	Relative permeability at data point No 2 for material No L.
31-40	F10.0	HCRX(2,L)	Capillary pressure at data point No 2 for material No L.
41-50	F10.0	THX2(3,L)	Relative permeability at data point No 3 for material No L.
51-60	F10.0	HCRX(3,L)	Capillary pressure at data point No 3 for material No L.
61-70	F10.0	THX2(4,L)	Relative permeability at data point No 4 for material No L.
71-80	F10.0	HCRX(4,L)	Capillary pressure at data point No 4 for material No L.

to be continued on as many records as necessary.

\*\*\*\*\* H F I N P 4 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFINP4 IU 00 Optional text

Purpose:

To specify boundary and initial conditions for unsaturated flow test cases.

The following call is made:

HFINP4 (PH,LBPH,PERM,XN,YN,ZN,INUN)  
IF (IU.GT.0) THEN INUN6=IU ELSE INUN6=INUN(6) ENDIF

Below follows a description of the input data:

-----  
New record-----Boundary conditions for various test cases  
(subr. \*HFINP4\*)

Cols Format Identifier Description  
-----

1-80 20A4 TEX(20) Alphanumeric information.

New record-----Control parameters (subr. \*HFINP4\*)

Cols Format Identifier Description  
-----

1-5 I5 IND Control parameter.  
= 0 No action  
= 1 Hydrostatic pressure to be set for all nodes  
= 2 Vertical boundary with prescribed pressure to be set according to  
X=X2  
 $P=(Z-WLV1)*DENF*G$   
= 3 Vertical boundary with prescribed pressure to be set according to  
X=X1, Y1 < Y < Y1X  
 $P=(Z-WLV1)*DENF*G$   
= 4 Vertical boundary with prescribed pressure to be set according to  
X1 < X < X2  
Y=Y2  
 $P=(Z-WTBL)*DENF*G$   
= 5 Hydrostatic pressure to be set according to  
X=XMAX, YMIN < Y < YMAX  
Y=YMAX, XMIN < X < XMAX  
 $P=(Z-WTBL)*DENF*G$

6-10 F10.0 TOL A tolerance value.  
11-15 F10.0 RWELL Radius of well.  
16-20 F5.0 DGAMMA Pressure gradient (Pa/metre) to be applied to the initial flow field.  
A Positive value of DGAMMA indicates that there is an upward pressure gradient.  
Conversely, a negative value of DGAMMA indicates that there is a downward pressure gradient.

21-25 I5 IPRT Printout control parameter  
= 0 No action  
= 1 Printout values of fluid density and acceleration of gravity  
= 2 Printout of coordinates and pressure values set at boundaries  
= 3 Printout of pressure values nodal codes for all nodes.

The following input is for gas migration calculation and may be discarded.

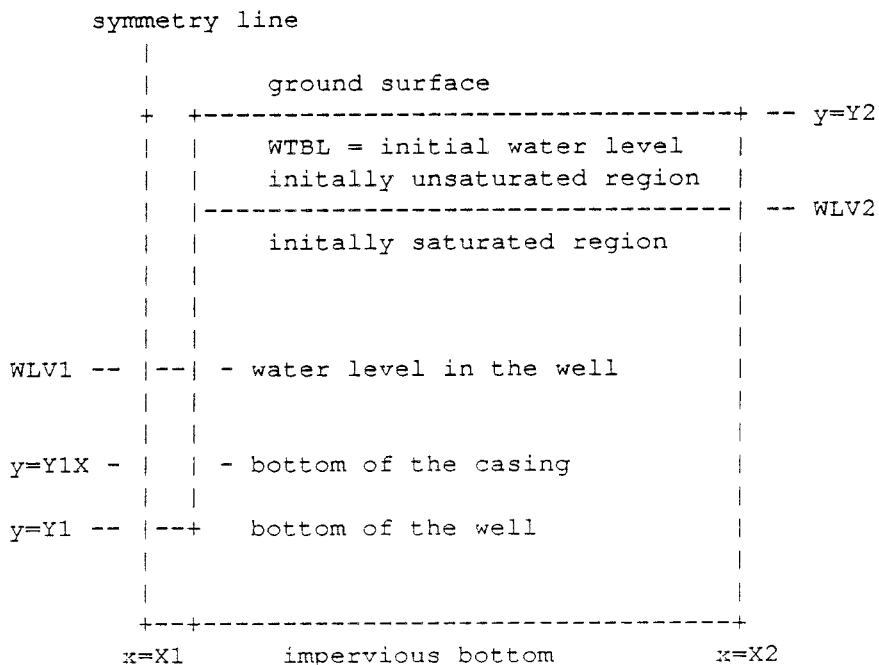
26-30 F5.0 YMN Y-coordinate to specify bottom of region.  
31-35 F5.0 PMN Permeability at bottom of region.  
36-40 F5.0 YMX Y-coordinate to specify top of region.

41-45 F5.0 PMX Permeability at top of region.  
 46-50 F5.0 HG Height of gas cushion (metres).  
 51-55 F5.0 HS Depth to sea bottom (metres).  
 56-75 10I2 IOPBC1(10) Array for control parameters associated with  
 boundary and conditions for gas migration  
 calculation (see subroutine SFRIN1 in  
 user controlled input).

New record-----Geometric properties of a test case for  
 unsaturated flow a well (subr. \*HFINP4\*)

Cols	Format	Identifier	Description
1-10	F10.0	WTBL	Initial elevation of the water table. (see definition sketch below)
11-20	F10.0	WLV1	Level of the water table at $X=X1$ . (see definition sketch below)
21-30	F10.0	WLV2	Level of the water table at $X=XMAX$ . (see definition sketch below)
31-40	F10.0	X1	Currently set by the program as $X1=XMIN$ .
41-50	F10.0	Y1	Level of the water table in the well. (see definition sketch below)
51-60	F10.0	Y1X	Level of the bottom of the casing in the well (see definition sketch below)

Definition sketch:



-----  
 Note: The following record is currently not used

New record-----Selection of nodes for printout (\*HFINP4\* and \*HFNDSL\*)

Cols Format Identifier Description

Cols	Format	Identifier	Description
1-10	F10.0	XX1	All nodes located within the area defined as:
11-20	F10.0	XX2	XX1 < X < XX2 YY1 < Y < YY2 ZZ1 < Z < ZZ2
21-30	F10.0	YY1	are to be selected for printout. The selected node numbers are stored (added to if there already are any node numbers selected by some other program) in the common block /NODPRT/. As many records as desired may be input, but the maximum number of node numbers that can be stored in the common block is currently limited to 100.
31-40	F10.0	YY2	
41-50	F10.0	ZZ1	
51-60	F10.0	ZZ2	

\*\*\*\*\* H F I N 4 P \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFIN4P IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

Set the initial pressure distribution (hydrostatic).  
This is an alternative version of HFINP4

The following call is made:

CALL HFIN4P (PH, LBPH, PERM, XN, YN, ZN, INUN6)

\*\*\*\*\* H F I N P 5 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFINP5 IU 00 Optional text

Purpose:

To input elastic rock properties

The following call is made:

HFINP5 (IELNOD, IELTYP, XN, YN, ZN, DU, LBDU, INUN7)  
IF (IU.GT.0) THEN  
  INUN7=IU  
ELSE  
  INUN7=INUN(7)  
ENDIF

Where IU is file number for the subsequent input  
JU is file number for output.

New record-----Elastic properties of the rock medium (subr. \*HFINP5\*)

Cols Format Identifier Description

1-10	F10.0	EM	Young's modulus.
------	-------	----	------------------

11-20 F10.0 PR Poisson's ratio.  
 21-30 F10.0 ALFA Coefficient of thermal volume expansion of  
 the rock mass.

-----  
 \*\*\*\*\* H F M S R C \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
 HFMSRC IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:  
 To input volumetric mass sources

The following call is made:  
 IF(IUTX.LE.0) CALL HFMSRC(INUN(1), 0, 1)  
 IF(IUTX.GT.0) CALL HFMSRC(INUN(1), INUN(4), 1)

-----  
 Data set 1-----Mass source/sinks  
 Cols Format Identifier Explanation  
 -----

1-3	I3	LPSINK(1)	Element with the last appearance of the 1:st nodal source/sink.
4-5	I2	NPSINK(1)	Local node number in the element containing the 1:st nodal source/sink.
6-15	F10.0	WPSINK(1)	Strength of source/sink no 1.
16-18	I3	LPSINK(2)	Element with the last appearance of the 2:nd nodal source/sink.
19-20	I2	NPSINK(2)	Local node number in the element containing the 2:nd nodal source/sink.
21-30	F10.0	WPSINK(2)	Strength of source/sink no 2.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.

Note 1: Currently it is only permitted to input 5 mass point sources  
 Note 2: Currently the values are multiplied by the fluid density DNFREF and divided by 86400 to obtain the fluxes in kg/sec, implying that the input is given in  $m^3/day$  (see subroutine \*HFINPT\*).

-----  
 \*\*\*\*\* H F N D I F \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
 HFNDIF  
 Purpose:  
 Input nodal points (discrete system)  
 This is an alternative version of HFNDIN

The following call is made:  
 CALL HFNDIF (NODES, XN, YN, ZN, LBHH, HH, 3, INUN8)

-----  
 \*\*\*\*\* H F N D I N \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
 HFNDIN IU 00 <Optional text>  
 Purpose:  
 To input coordinates of nodes in element mesh

The following call is made:

CALL HFNDIN(NODES,XN,YN,ZN,LBHH,HH,3,INUN8)

Below follows a description of the input data:

-----Nodal coordinates and initial or prescribed values of pressure, fluid- and rock temperature (subr. HFNDIN)

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

1-80 20A4 TEX(20) Alphanumeric information to be used for the identification of current element mesh.

New record

1-5 I5 MXNDE Maximum number of nodes per element.

6-10 I5 NEIN Number of elements to be input.

11-15 I5 NPIN Number of nodes to be input.

16-20 I5 IEL21X Type of hexahedral element. = 0 To indicate that 2-D or standard 3-D hexahedral elements are to be input = 1 See Data set 5: ICP1(14) = 2 "-

21-25 I5 IMTYPE Control parameter to check if the element being input applies to current version (No 1) of the input subroutine (\*HFNDIN\*). = 0 or 1 Version No 1 = 2 Version No 2

26-30 I5 NDIM Number of spatial dimensions.

Note: The previous items are usually written in connection with the creation of the element mesh. The purpose of this is to facilitate the checking of the element mesh. Both the previous records may be left blank, except for the parameter NDIM, which must be specified also here.

New record-----

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

1-5 I5 NDS1 Node number

6-15 F10.0 X1 X-coordinate

16-25 F10.0 Y1 Y-coordinate

26-35 F10.0 Z1 Z-coordinate

36-40 I5 LB1(1) Code (=0 initial value, =1 prescribed value)

41-50 F10.0 HH1(1) Prescribed or initial value of pressure

51-55 I5 LB1(2) Code (=0 initial value, =1 prescribed value)

56-65 F10.0 HH1(2) Prescribed or initial value of fluid temperature.

66-70 I5 LB1(3) Code (=0 initial value, =1 prescribed value).

71-80 F10.0 HH1(3) Prescribed or initial value of the rock temperature.

Note: The last record of the data set should be a record with -1 in cols 1-2



\*\*\*\*\* H F N F R C \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFNFRC IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

To set nodal permeability

Example of usage

HFNFRC 05 00 Set nodal permeability for -Region A -  
X1RA X2RA Y1RA Y2RA Z1RA Z2RA FRPERM LMAT

where the region is given by

X1RA < X < X2RA, Y1RA < Y < Y2RA, Z1RA < Z < Z1RA

FRPERM is a multiplication factor for current permeability value

LMAT is the material number to be given the elements or nodes  
located within the specified region.

The following call is made:

CALL HFNFRC (XN,YN,ZN,PERM,NODES,IU)

-----  
The following program statements are executed for this command:

```

      READ (INUN,810,END=20) XF1,XF2,YF1,YF2,ZF1,ZF2,FRPERM,IMAT
810  FORMAT (7F10.0,I3)
      IF (FRPERM.EQ.0.) FRPERM=1.0
      DO 10 I=1,NP
      IF (XN(I).LT.XF1-TOL.OR. XN(I).GT.XF2+TOL) GOTO 10
      IF (YN(I).LT.YF1-TOL.OR. YN(I).GT.YF2+TOL) GOTO 10
      IF (ZN(I).LT.ZF1-TOL.OR. ZN(I).GT.ZF2+TOL) GOTO 10
      PERM(I)=PERM(I) * FRPERM
      IF (IMAT.GT.0) NODES(I)=IMAT
      NTOT=NTOT+1
      IF (IPRT.GT.0) THEN
        NC=NC+1
        JARY(NC)=I
        IF (NC.LT.10) GOTO 10
      WRITE (6,911) JARY
911  FORMAT (6X,10I5)
      NC=0
      ENDIF
10  CONTINUE

```

\*\*\*\*\* H F P E R M \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HFFPERM 00 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

Set nodal permeabilities

The following program statements are executed for this command:

```

      IF (NDIM.EQ.1) THEN
        DO 20 I=1,NP
          PERM(I) = PERM1 * FUNHC2 (IDUM,XN(I))
20  CONTINUE
      ELSE IF (NDIM.EQ.2) THEN
        DO 30 I=1,NP
          PERM(I) = PERM1 * FUNHC2 (IDUM,YN(I))
30  CONTINUE

```

```

ELSE IF (NDIM.EQ.3) THEN
  DO 40 I=1,NP
    PERM(I) = PERM1 * FUNHC2 (IDUM,ZN(I))
40  CONTINUE
ENDIF

```

where PERM1 is a reference value of permeability see input for parameter data.  
 PERM is the array for the nodal permeability values  
 FUNHC2 is a function to relate the permeability dependence versus depth. The function to be selected must be specified in the input of the parameter data.

The following call is made:

```
CALL HFPERM (XN,YN,ZN,PERM,INUN(10) )
```

-----  
 \*\*\*\*\* H F P R M A \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
HFPRMA 00 00 + Optional text
```

Purpose:

To set mid-side nodal permeability as averages of adjacent nodes for respective element.

The following call is made:

```
CALL HFPRMA (IELNOD,PERM)
```

-----  
 \*\*\*\*\* H F S R C 1 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
HFSRC1 IU JU Optional text
```

Purpose:

To input distributed or point heat sources

Note: INUN(2) is used as input file for these data.

The following call is made:

```
CALL HFSRC1 (XN,YN,ZN,DHS,IELNOD,IELTYP,INUN(2), 0)
```

Description of input data:

There are three modes of input. The input mode is selected by a control word as follows:

'HSDR' in column 1-4 on the first record indicates that the subsequent record contains a region specification for a distributed heat source

HSDR Optional text

```
(A4,1X,A67)
```

```
WDHS,XREP(1),XREP(2),XREP(3),XREP(4),XREP(5),XREP(6)
```

```
(7F10.0)
```

where WHDS is the heat emitted per unit volume and time

All nodes encountered within the following region are

considered: XREP(1) <= X <= XREP(2)

XREP(3) <= Y <= XREP(4)

XREP(5) <= Z <= XREP(6)

'HSCR' in column 1-4 on the first record indicates that the subsequent record contains a region specification plus a total amount of heat emitted from this region. the program will then find all nodes located in the specified region and distribute the total load uniformly as concentrated heat sources.

HSCR Optional Text

(A4,1X,A67)

WDHS, XREP (1), XREP (2), XREP (3), XREP (4), XREP (5), XREP (6)  
(7F10.0)

where WHDS is the heat emitted per unit volume and time  
All nodes encountered within the following region are considered:  
XREP (1) <= X <= XREP (2)  
XREP (3) <= Y <= XREP (4)  
XREP (5) <= Z <= XREP (6)

'HSCN' in column 1-4 on the first record indicates that the subsequent record contains a list of nodes plus the heat source strength that should be applied to each of these nodes.

HSCR Optional Text

(A4,1X,A67)

NS, WS, NNDS (node list)  
(I2,F8.2, 14I5/(16I5))

where WHDS is the heat emitted per unit volume and time at each node.

The input is terminated by putting '-1' or 'END' in columns 1-4

-----Input of distributed heat sources (subroutine \*HFSCRX\*)

Cols Format Identifier Explanation

Cols	Format	Identifier	Explanation
1-2	I2	IOP	Control option for heat source input = 0 Apply distributed heat source using the default coordinate specification of the heat source. Currently, the following is default (2-D): -500 < x < +500 -505 < y < -495 -E20 < z < +E20 =-1 No distributed heat sources to be applied (The rest of the information on this record will be disregarded) = 1 Apply distributed heat source using the coordinate specification as follows on current record (see explanation for XREP below)
3-10	F8.0	WDHS	Heat source strength. To be specified as heat flow rate, per unit area in 2-D, per unit volume in 3-D.

11-20	F10.0	XREP (1)	X-min	The location of the heat source:
21-30	F10.0	XREP (2)	X-max	
31-40	F10.0	XREP (3)	Y-min	x-min < x < x-max
41-50	F10.0	XREP (4)	Y-max	y-min < y < y-max
51-60	F10.0	XREP (5)	Z-min	z-min < z < z-max
61-70	F10.0	XREP (6)	Z-max	

Data set 16-----Input of concentrated heat sources (subroutine \*HFSCR1\*)

Cols	Format	Identifier	Explanation
1-2	I2	NS	Number of heat sources to be input by current record.
3-10	F8.0	WS	Strength of the heat source(s) being input by current record.
11-15	I5	NNDS (1)	Nodal source no 1.
16-20	I5	NNDS (2)	Nodal source no 2.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
76-80	I5	NNDS (14)	Nodal source no 14.

Note: The last record of this data set must contain -1 in columns 1-2

\*\*\*\*\* H Y D S B S \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

HYDSBS IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

To impose a call to the general input subroutine \*HYDSBS\*

The following call is made:

```
CALL HYDSBS (PH, LBPH, SW,
             PERM, PORSTY, VISC, DENF, NODES,
             XN, YN, ZN, IELNOD, IELTYP, HCEL, IELMAT,
             IU)
```

\*\*\*\*\* M V S D E 1 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

MVSDE1 IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:

Modify element mesh according to input specification

Description of parameters:

NDIM - number of spatial dimensions  
IOPSCN - an integer to control the numbering  
if set equal to zero then the program will number the elements such that the band- or front-width will be minimized

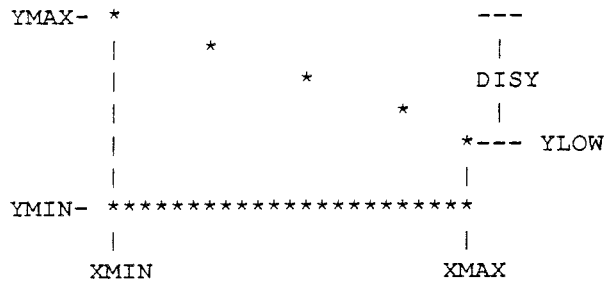
```
= 1 Y - X - Z
= 2 X - Y - Z
= 3 Z - X - Y
= 4 Z - Y - X
```

IOP - An integer to control input

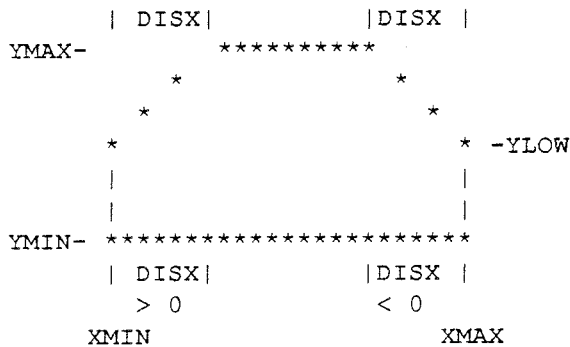
- =0 equidistant mesh size in each direction.
- =1 mesh sizes to read by the program
- =2 mesh sizes to be read by the program but polar coordinates are assumed
- =3 mesh points to be given in absolute coordinates (free format)

IROT - An integer to control rotation of the generated mesh

ISLOPE - An integer to control if slope is to be applied  
 = 0 no slope to be applied  
 = 1 unidirectional slope to be applied to part of top boundary



= 2 unidirectional slope to be applied to part of top boundary



- SLOPE - unidirectional slope to be applied to the top boundary of the mesh
- DISX - Maximum displacement in the x-direction
- CRDREF - an elevation below which no nodes may be displaced
- INUN - logical unit number for output of the resulting element mesh
- NLX - an integer to set number of grid cells in the x-direction
- NLY - ditto in the y-direction
- NLZ - ditto in the z-direction
- DLX - array for the sizes of the grid cells in the x-direction
- DLY - ditto in the y-direction
- DLZ - ditto in the z-direction
- SLOPE1.....Desired slope of the inclined part of one of the vertical boundaries  
 $SLOPE = (YMAX - YLOW) / DISX$
- YLOW.....Lowest permissible level at which nodal points may be displaced

DISX.....Maximum displacement in the x-direction  
computed for non-zero slope  
DISX=(YMAX-YLOW)/SLOPE

Either of SLOPE1 or DISX must be non-zero on input. If both  
variables are set non-zero then SLOPE1 will be used as input

The following program statements is executed to the call on the  
subroutine:

```
READ(IU,*,END=...) CRDREF,DISX
```

The following call is made:

```
CALL MVSDEL (XN,YN,NP,SLOPE,CRDREF,DISX)
```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* N O D S L 2 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
NODSL2 IU 00 + Optional text
```

Purpose:

To specify regions for nodal printout

Example of usage

```
NODSL2 05 00 Specification of regions for printout
X1R1 X2R1 Y1R1 Y2R1 Z1R1 Z2R1 0
X1R2 X2R2 Y1R2 Y2R2 Z1R2 Z2R2 0
. . . . .
. . . . .
X1R1 X2R1 Y1R1 Y2R1 Z1R1 Z2R1 -1
```

where the regions are given by

$$X1R1 < X < X2R1, Y1R1 < Y < Y2R1, Z1R1 < Z < Z1R1$$

The following call is made:

```
CALL NODSL2(XN,YN,ZN,NP,NDSPRT,MXNPRT,NPRT,INUN(2))
```

The following program statements are executed for this call:

```
N O D S L 2 - SUBROUTINE TO LOCATE NODES
              THIS VERSION READS IN AN INTERVAL
              X1 < X < X2, Y1 < Y < Y2, Z1 < Z < Z2
              AND FINDS ALL NODES LOCATED WITHIN THIS
              INTERVAL

SUBROUTINE NODSL2(XN,YN,ZN,NP, NSPRT,MXNPRT,NPRT, INUN)
IMPLICIT REAL (A-H,O-Z)
DIMENSION XN(NP),YN(NP),ZN(NP)
DIMENSION NSPRT(MXNPRT)
COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE,NE,MXNP,NP
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE,NDOF,NEK,NDIM

TOL=0.001

WRITE(6,905) NP,INUN,MXNPRT,NPRT,TOL
905 FORMAT(/6X,'NODSL2---NP=',I4,' INUN=',I2,' MXNPRT=',I3,
1         ' NPRT=',I3,' tolerance (TOL)=' ,1PE10.3)

5 READ(INUN,810,END=50) X1,X2,Y1,Y2,Z1,Z2,IMAT
810 FORMAT(6F10.0,I5)

NPRT1=NPRT
```

```

      XMN=X1-TOL
      XMX=X2+TOL
      YMN=Y1-TOL
      YMX=Y2+TOL
      ZMN=Z1-TOL
      ZMX=Z2+TOL

      WRITE(6,910) X1,X2,Y1,Y2,Z1,Z2,IMAT,NPRT,MXNPRT
910  FORMAT(/6X,'NODSL2---X1=',F8.2,' < X < X2=',F8.2/
>      6X,9X,'Y1=',F8.2,' < Y < Y2=',F8.2/
1      6X,9X,'Z1=',F8.2,' < Z < Z2=',F8.2/
2      6X,9X,'IMAT=',I3,' NPRT=',I3,' MXNPRT=',I3)

      DO 20 I=1,NP
      IF(XN(I).LT.XMN .OR. XN(I).GT.XMX .OR.
1     YN(I).LT.YMN .OR. YN(I).GT.YMX) GOTO 20

      IF(NDIM.LT.3) GOTO 10
      IF(ZN(I).LT.ZMN .OR. ZN(I).GT.ZMX) GOTO 20

10     NPRT=NPRT+1
      IF(NPRT.GT.MXNPRT) GOTO 20
      NDSPRT(NPRT)=I
20     CONTINUE

      IF(NPRT.EQ.NPRT1) GOTO 40
      NPRT1=NPRT1+1

      IF(NPRT.GT.MXNPRT) THEN
          WRITE(6,920) NPRT,MXNPRT
920     FORMAT(/6X,'NODSL2---NPRT=',I3,' > MXNPRT=',I3)
          NPRT=MXNPRT
      ENDIF

      NPRTX=NPRT-NPRT1+1
      WRITE(6,930) NPRTX
930     FORMAT(/6X,'NODSL2---NPRTX=',I3,' nodes selected by ',
1         'current specification:')
      IF(NPRT1.LE.MXNPRT) WRITE(6,931) (NDSPRT(I),I=NPRT1,NPRT)
931     FORMAT(6X,10I5)

      IF(IMAT.LT.0) GOTO 60
      GOTO 5

40     WRITE(6,940)
940     FORMAT(/6X,'NODSL2---No nodes selected by current region',
1         ' specification')
      IF(IMAT.LT.0) THEN
          GOTO 60
      ELSE
          GOTO 5
      ENDIF

50     WRITE(6,945) INUN
945     FORMAT(6X,'NODSL2---Now read to End of File - INUN=',I5)

60     WRITE(6,950)
950     FORMAT(6X,'NODSL2',66('-'))
```

RETURN  
END

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* N O D S L 4 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
NODSL4 IU 00 <Optional text>

Purpose:  
Specify and set zones of specific material properties.

The following call is made:  
CALL NODSL4 (IELNOD, IELTYP, IELMAT, NODES, XN, YN, ZN, INUN8)

The following program statements are executed for this call:

```
N O D S L 4 - Subroutine to indentfy elements and their related *
              nodes for given specifications
              this version is used to assign material
              properties to elements and nodes

SUBROUTINE NODSL4 (IELNOD, IELTYP, IELMAT, NODES, XN, YN, ZN, INUN)

  IMPLICIT REAL (A-H, O-Z)
  DIMENSION IELNOD (MXNE, MX21), IELTYP (MXNE),
>           IELMAT (MXNE, 2),
1           NODES (MXNP), XN (MXNP), YN (MXNP), ZN (MXNP)

  DIMENSION JNSKIP (125)

  COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP
  COMMON/FECOM6/ LNTYP (3, 12)
  COMMON/MXNPPEL/ MX21

  MXSKIP=125
  NSKIP=0

10 READ (INUN, 810, END=15) XX1, XX2, YY1, YY2, ZZ1, ZZ2, IMAT
810 FORMAT (6F10.0, I5)

  WRITE (6, 910) XX1, XX2, YY1, YY2, ZZ1, ZZ2, IMAT
910 FORMAT (/6X, 'NODSL4---XX1=', F8.2, ' XX2=', F8.2/6X, 9X, 'YY1=', F8.2,
1         ' YY2=', F8.2/6X, 9X, 'ZZ1=', F8.2, ' ZZ2=', F8.2/
2         6X, 9X, 'material number:', I3)

  CALL NODSLC (XN, YN, ZN, NP, XX1, XX2, YY1, YY2, ZZ1, ZZ2,
1           JNSKIP, MXSKIP, NSKIP)

  IF (IMAT.GT.0) GOTO 10

  GOTO 16

15 WRITE (6, 935) INUN
935 FORMAT (6X, 'NODSL4---Now read to End of File - INUN=', I5)
16 CONTINUE

  NEX=0

  DO 50 IEL=1, NE
    NNODE=LNTYP (1, IELTYP (IEL))
    NCHK=0

    DO 30 J=1, NNODE
      DO 20 K=1, NSKIP
        IF (IELNOD (IEL, J) .NE. JNSKIP (K)) GOTO 20
        NCHK=NCHK+1
      20 CONTINUE
    30 CONTINUE
```



```

IF (NCHK.EQ.NNODE) THEN
  NEX=NEX+1
  IELMAT (IEL,1)=ABS (IMAT)
ENDIF
50 CONTINUE
  NPX=0
  DO 80 I=1,NP
  DO 60 J=1,NSKIP
  IF (JNSKIP (J).EQ.I) GOTO 70
60 CONTINUE
  GOTO 80
70 NPX=NPX+1
  NODES (I)=ABS (IMAT)
80 CONTINUE
  WRITE (6,940) NP,NPX, (J,JNSKIP (J),J=1,NPX)
940 FORMAT (/6X,'NODSL4---Total number of nodes (NP) =',I4/
1      6X,9X,      'Number of nodes selected  =',I4/
2      6X,9X,      'The following nodes were selected :'/
3      (6X,5 (I5,I5,4X)))
  WRITE (6,950) NE,NEX
950 FORMAT (/6X,'NODSL4---Total number of elements (NE) =',I4/
1      6X,9X,      'number of elements selected  =',I4)
  RETURN
  END

```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* P H X M A X \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
PHXMAX

Purpose:  
Set prescribed pressure on right boundary.

The following call is made:  
CALL PHXMAX (PH,LBPH,XN,YN,'PH')

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* P H X M I N \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
PHXMIN

Purpose:  
Set prescribed pressure on left hand boundary.

The following call is made:  
CALL PHXMIN (PH,LBPH,XN,YN,'PH')

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* P H Y D R O \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
PHYDRO IU JU Optional text

Purpose:  
To select node numbers for printout  
etc.

The following call is made:

CALL PHYDRO (XN, YN, ZN, PH, LBPH, TF, LBTF, TR, LBTR, INUNX)

\*\*\*\*\*  
Data set -----Input node numbers subject to hydrostatic  
conditions (subroutine \*PHYDRO\*)

Cols	Format	Identifier	Explanation
1-5	I5	NI	Number of nodes to be specified on the ensuing record
6-10	I5	I1	Node at which the groundwater table is situated
11-15	I5	IPRT	Printout control parameter (=0 if no printout is desired, =1 if printout is desired)

New record-----

Cols	Format	Identifier	Description
1-5	I5	NODES (1)	1:st node in the vertical line of nodes ordered from the top to the bottom of the flow domain.
6-10	I5	NODES (2)	2:nd node.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
76-80	I5	NODES (16)	16:th node.

Note: If no data are to be input to this data set insert a record containing -1 in columns 1-2.

\*\*\*\*\* P H Y M A X \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

PHYMAX

Purpose:

Set prescribed pressure on top boundary

The following call is made:

CALL PHYMAX (PH, LBPH, XN, YN, 'PH')

\*\*\*\*\* P H Y M I N \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

PHYMIN

Purpose:

Set prescribed pressure on bottom boundary

The following call is made:

CALL PHYMIN (PH, LBPH, XN, YN, 'PH')

\*\*\*\*\* T F X M A X \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

TFXMAX

Purpose:

Set prescribed temperature on right hand boundary

The following call is made:

CALL PHXMAX (TF, LBFT, XN, YN, 'TF')

The following subroutine is used to execute the call:

```
*****  
P H X M A X - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at the *  
              the vertical boundary x=XMAX, YMIN<= y <= YMAX *  
*****
```

```
C  
SUBROUTINE PHXMAX (PH, LBPH, XN, YN, T2)  
C  
IMPLICIT REAL (A-H, O-Z)  
DIMENSION PH (MXNP), LBPH (MXNP), XN (MXNP), YN (MXNP)  
COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP  
COMMON/PBOUND/ PHBC (6), LBPHBC (6)  
COMMON/PLOTXY/ XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, SX, SY, XORG, YORG, DX, DY  
REAL XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, SX, SY, XORG, YORG, DX, DY  
CHARACTER*2 T2  
C  
IPRT=1  
C  
IF (IPRT.GT.1) WRITE (6, 903) (XN (I), I=1, NP)  
903 FORMAT (/6X, 'PHXMAX---XN:' / (6X, 8F8.1))  
C  
IF (IPRT.GT.1) WRITE (6, 904) (YN (I), I=1, NP)  
904 FORMAT (/6X, 9X, 9X, 'YN:' / (6X, 8F8.1))  
C  
IF (IPRT.GT.0) WRITE (6, 915)  
915 FORMAT (/6X, 'PHXMAX---Right vertical boundary')  
C  
TOL = 1.E-5  
XMX = XMAX-TOL  
NPMAX = 0  
C  
DO 20 I=1, NP  
IF (XN (I).LT.XMX) GOTO 20  
CC<<<< PH (I) = PHBC (2)  
CC<<<< LBPH (I) = LBPHBC (2)  
C-----  
LBPH (I) = 1  
C-----  
NPMAX = NPMAX+1  
IF (IPRT.GT.0) WRITE (6, 920) NPMAX, I, XN (I), T2, I, PH (I), T2, I, LBPH (I)  
920 FORMAT ( 6X, 'PHXMAX---NPMAX=', I3, ' XN (' , I4, ')=' , F7.2,  
1 ' ' , A2, ' (' , I4, ')=' , 1P, E10.3, ' LB' , A2, ' (' , I4, ')=' , I1)  
20 CONTINUE  
C  
WRITE (6, 930) XMAX, PHBC (2), NPMAX  
930 FORMAT (/6X, 'PHXMAX---XMAX=' , F7.2, ' PHBC (2)=' , F7.2, ' NPMAX=' , I4)  
C  
RETURN  
END  
-----
```

\*\*\*\*\* T F X M I N \*\*\*\*\*

Command:  
TFXMIN

Purpose:  
Set prescribed temperature on left hand boundary

The following call is made:

```
CALL PHXMIN (TF,LBFT,XN,YN,'TF')
```

The following subroutine is used to execute the call:

```
*****
P H X M I N - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at the *
              the vertical boundary x=XMIN, YMIN<= y <= YMAX *
*****
```

```

C
SUBROUTINE PHXMIN(PH,LBPH,XN,YN,T2)
C
IMPLICIT REAL (A-H,O-Z)
DIMENSION PH(MXNP),LBPH(MXNP),XN(MXNP),YN(MXNP)
COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE,NE,MXNP,NP
COMMON/PBOUND/ PHBC(6),LBPHBC(6)
COMMON/PLOTXY/ XMIN,XMAX,YMIN,YMAX,SX,SY,XORG,YORG,DX,DY
REAL XMIN,XMAX,YMIN,YMAX,SX,SY,XORG,YORG,DX,DY
CHARACTER*2 T2
C
IPRT=1
C
IF(IPRT.GT.1) WRITE(6,903) (XN(I),I=1,NP)
903 FORMAT(/6X,'PHXMIN---XN:'/(6X,8F8.1))
C
IF(IPRT.GT.1) WRITE(6,904) (YN(I),I=1,NP)
904 FORMAT(/6X,9X,9X,'YN:'/(6X,8F8.1))
C
IF(IPRT.GT.0) WRITE(6,905)
905 FORMAT(/6X,'PHXMIN---Left vertical boundary')
C
TOL = 1.E-5
XMN = XMIN+TOL
NPMIN = 0
C
DO 20 I=1,NP
IF(XN(I).GT.XMN) GOTO 20
CC<<<< PH(I) = PHBC(1)
CC<<<< LBPH(I) = LBPHBC(1)
C-----
LBPH(I) = 1
C-----
NPMIN = NPMIN+1
IF(IPRT.GT.0) WRITE(6,910) NPMIN,I,XN(I),T2,I,PH(I),T2,I,LBPH(I)
910 FORMAT( 6X,'PHXMIN---NPMIN=',I3,' XN(',I4,')=',F7.2,
1 ' ',A2,'(',I4,')=',1P,E10.3,' LB',A2,'(',I4,')=',I1)
20 CONTINUE
C
WRITE(6,930) XMIN,PHBC(1),NPMIN
930 FORMAT(/6X,'PHXMIN---XMIN=',F7.2,' PHBC(1)=',F7.2,' NPMIN=',I4)
C
RETURN
END

```

```
***** T F Y M A X *****
```

Command:  
TFYMAX

Purpose:

Set prescribed temperature on top hand boundary

The following call is made:

CALL PHYMAX (TF, LBFT, XN, YN, 'TF')

```
*****
P H Y M A X - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at then *
              horizontal boundary XMIN<= x <= XMAX, y=YMAX *
*****
```

C

SUBROUTINE PHYMAX (PH, LBPH, XN, YN, T2)

C

IMPLICIT REAL (A-H, O-Z)

DIMENSION PH (MXNP), LBPH (MXNP), XN (MXNP), YN (MXNP)

COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP

COMMON/PBOUND/ PHBC (6), LBPHBC (6)

COMMON/PLOTXY/ XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, SX, SY, XORG, YORG, DX, DY

REAL XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, SX, SY, XORG, YORG, DX, DY

CHARACTER\*2 T2

C

IPRT=1

C

IF (IPRT.GT.1) WRITE (6, 903) (XN (I), I=1, NP)

903 FORMAT (/6X, 'PHYMAX---XN:' / (6X, 8F8.1))

C

IF (IPRT.GT.1) WRITE (6, 904) (YN (I), I=1, NP)

904 FORMAT (/6X, 9X, 9X, 'YN:' / (6X, 8F8.1))

C

IF (IPRT.GT.0) WRITE (6, 915)

915 FORMAT (/6X, 'PHYMAX---Upper horizontal boundary')

C

TOL = 1.E-5

YMX = YMAX-TOL

NPMAX = 0

C

DO 20 I=1, NP

IF (YN (I) .LT. YMX) GOTO 20

CC<<<< PH (I) = PHBC (4)

CC<<<< LBPH (I) = LBPHBC (4)

C-----

LBPH (I) = 1

C-----

NPMAX = NPMAX+1

IF (IPRT.GT.0) WRITE (6, 920) NPMAX, I, YN (I), T2, I, PH (I), T2, I, LBPH (I)

920 FORMAT ( 6X, 'PHYMAX---NPMAX=', I3, ' YN (' , I4, ')=' , F7.2,

1 ' , A2, ' (' , I4, ')=' , 1P, E10.3, ' LB', A2, ' (' , I4, ')=' , I1)

20 CONTINUE

C

WRITE (6, 930) YMAX, PHBC (4), NPMAX

930 FORMAT (/6X, 'PHYMAX---YMAX=' , F7.2, ' PHBC (4)=' , F7.2, ' NPMAX=' , I4)

C

RETURN

END

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* T F Y M I N \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

TFYMIN

Purpose:

Set prescribed temperature on bottom boundary

The following call is made:

CALL PHYMIN (TF, LBFT, XN, YN, 'TF')

```
*****
P H Y M I N - Subroutine to set prescribed pressure at the *
              horizontal boundary XMIN<= x <= XMAX, y=YMIN *
*****
```

```
C
SUBROUTINE PHYMIN(PH, LBPH, XN, YN, T2)
C
  IMPLICIT REAL (A-H, O-Z)
  DIMENSION PH(MXNP), LBPH(MXNP), XN(MXNP), YN(MXNP)
  COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP
  COMMON/PBOUND/ PHBC(6), LBPHBC(6)
  COMMON/PLOTXY/ XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, SX, SY, XORG, YORG, DX, DY
  REAL XMIN, XMAX, YMIN, YMAX, SX, SY, XORG, YORG, DX, DY
  CHARACTER*2 T2
C
  IPRT=1
C
  IF(IPRT.GT.1) WRITE(6, 903) (XN(I), I=1, NP)
903 FORMAT(/6X, 'PHYMIN---XN:'/(6X, 8F8.1))
C
  IF(IPRT.GT.1) WRITE(6, 904) (YN(I), I=1, NP)
904 FORMAT(/6X, 9X, 9X, 'YN:'/(6X, 8F8.1))
C
  IF(IPRT.GT.0) WRITE(6, 905)
905 FORMAT(/6X, 'PHYMIN---Lower horizontal boundary')
C
  TOL = 1.E-5
  YMN = YMIN+TOL
  NPMIN = 0
C
  DO 20 I=1, NP
    IF(YN(I).GT.YMN) GOTO 20
  CC<<<< PH(I) = PHBC(3)
  CC<<<< LBPH(I) = LBPHBC(3)
  C-----
    LBPH(I) = 1
  C-----
    NPMIN = NPMIN+1
    IF(IPRT.GT.0) WRITE(6, 910) NPMIN, I, YN(I), T2, I, PH(I), T2, I, LBPH(I)
910 FORMAT( 6X, 'PHYMIN---NPMIN=', I3, ' YN(', I4, ')=', F7.2,
1 ' ', A2, '(', I4, ')=', 1P, E10.3, ' LB', A2, '(', I4, ')=', I1)
20 CONTINUE
C
  WRITE(6, 930) YMIN, PHBC(3), NPMIN
930 FORMAT(/6X, 'PHYMIN---YMIN=', F7.2, ' PHBC(3)=', F7.2, ' NPMIN=', I4)
C
  RETURN
  END
```

\*\*\*\*\* S E L N D S \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

SELNDS IU JU Optional text

Purpose:

To select node numbers for printout etc.

The following call is made:

```
CALL SELNDS(INUN(2))
```

-----  
Data set 18-----Input node numbers to be printed out including pressure, fluid velocities, temperature and the strength of a distributed heat source (subroutine \*SELNDS\*)

-----  
Cols Format Identifier Explanation

Cols	Format	Identifier	Explanation
1-5	I5	IN16(1)	Node number
6-10	I5	IN16(2)	Node number
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
76-80	I5	IN16(16)	Node number

Note: The last record in this data set must contain -1 in columns 1 to 2.

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* S F R I N 1 \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
SFRIN1 IU 00 <Optional text>
```

Purpose:

Set boundary and initial conditions for 1-D gas flow test

The following call is made:

```
CALL SFRIN1 (NODES,PH,LBPH,TR,LBTR,XN,YN,ZN,INUN6,0)
```

-----  
\*\*\*\*\* S H W T I N \*\*\*\*\*

Command:

```
SHWTIN
```

Purpose:

Input the time dependent energy output for hydrocoin LEVEL2,CASE1

The following call is made:

```
CALL SHWTIN (INUNX)
```

This subroutine reads:

- I. Optional text card
- II. Number of heat source time break points to be read in by the program.
- III. The time (days) and the energy output (kW) for each time break point. The data values are stored in the following common block:

where TPOWER(150) is the array for the time break points and  
 QPOWER(150) is the energy output to be applied at the corresponding time break point.  
 NTPOW is the number of data pairs to be read in.

Note: The heat source values being input will only be applied to the heat flow equation is function DECAY3 is specified in the input for function selection.

---



### 3.3 DESCRIPTION OF AUXILIARY FILES

Specification of disc storage used for the element matrices

-----  
The computer model presented has been developed on an AMDAHL 470/7A computer being compatible with IBM computers. This means that the job control language (JCL) referred to in the sequel is not generally applicable. In fact it may not have to be considered at all when running the model program on other computers such as Prime, Cray, etc. since these computers have more tractable methods for handling permanent as well as temporary datasets. Thus in addition to the Amdahl computer as mentioned above the model program has been run on a Prime 9950 computer and a Cray1 computer.

-----  
The datasets that have to be specified in one way or the other are

Input:

- INUN(1) for parameter data
- INUN(3) if a previous solution is to be restarted and continued
- INUN(8) for input of the element grid (coordinates of nodal points and element incidences)

Output:

- INUN(4) Echo file for input of parameter data and element grid data
  - INUN(5) Output file for solution values
- These output files are only needed for post-processing.

Temporary datasets:

- INUN(8) to hold the frontal equations
- This is in most cases the only temporary dataset that the user may have to consider is INUN(8) which is used to hold the frontal equations for problems that are too large to allow for incore solution of the matrix problem.

-----  
Notation used for dataset definitions

- NE - Number of elements
  - NP - Number of nodal points
  - NEK - Number of variables in each element
  - IDB - Control parameter (=1 for single precision, =2 double precision)
  - NW - Number of words per record
  - NRBL - Number of records per block
  - NRED - Number of physical records for each logical record
- 

#### 3.3.1 Description of Input/Output data sets

Variable	Default	Description
INUN(1)	5	Input file. Parameter values (subr. *HFINPT*), nodal data (subr. *HFNDIN*) and element incidences (subr. *HFELIN*)

INUN(2)	5	Input file. Heat sources, concentrated or distributed (subr. *HFSRCL*), boundary and initial conditions (subr. *HFBCX1*), and nodes selected for printout (subr. *SELNDS*)
INUN(3)	20	Input file. Solution values from the preceding execution to restart the previous job. This data file is usually created by the use of subroutine *HFSAVD*. The input data are read into the model by subroutine *HFNDUV*.
INUN(4)	21	Output data set used for storage of the parameter values, nodal data and element incidences. The parameter data are read by subroutine *HFINPT*, the nodal data by *HFNDIN* and the element incidences by subroutine *HFELIN*. Alternative entries to the latter two subroutines, i.e. *HFNDUT* and *HFELUT*, are used to output the nodal data and the element incidences. RECFM = FB LRECL = 80 BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL SPACE = (BLKSIZE, ((NP+NE+25)/NRBL,5))
INUN(5)	22	Output data set for the storage of the solution values. The solution values are written to the present data set using subroutine *HFSAVD*. This data file may be used for various post-processing or to restart the model execution. RECFM = VSB LRECL = NP*4*IDB/NRED + 4 BLKSIZE = LRECL+4 SPACE = (BLKSIZE, (3*NRED,1))
INUN(6)	55	Input data set used for unsaturated data. RECFM = FB LRECL = 80 BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL SPACE = (BLKSIZE, ((NP+NE+25)/NRBL,5))
INUN(7)	56	Input data set used for stress data. RECFM = FB LRECL = 80 BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL SPACE = (BLKSIZE, ((NP+NE+25)/NRBL,5))
INUN(8)	5	Input data set used for element mesh data. RECFM = FB LRECL = 80 BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL SPACE = (BLKSIZE, ((NP+NE+25)/NRBL,5))

### 3.3.2 Description of intermediate data sets

The logical unit numbers for the temporary datasets are stored in the following common block:

```
COMMON/UNITS / IUNIT(10)
Variable Default Description
-----
```

```
IUNIT(1) 11 Element matrices for the pressure equation
RECFM = VSB
LRECL = 4+4 + NEK*NEK*IDB +4
BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL + 4
```

```

        SPACE   = (BLKSIZE, (NE/NRBL,5))
IUNIT(2)   12   Right hand sides to the element matrices for the
                pressure equation
                RECFM   = VSB
                LRECL   = NEK*4*IDB + 4
                BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL + 4
                SPACE   = (BLKSIZE, (NE/NRBL,2))
IUNIT(3)   13   Element matrices for the temperature equations
                RECFM   = VSB
                LRECL   = 4+4 + NEK*NEK*IDB +4
                BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL + 4
                SPACE   = (BLKSIZE, (NE/NRBL,5))
IUNIT(4)   14   Right hand sides to the element matrices for the
                temperature equations
                RECFM   = VSB
                LRECL   = NEK*4*IDB + 4
                BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL + 4
                SPACE   = (BLKSIZE, (NE/NRBL,2))
Variable   Default   Description
-----
IUNIT(5)   15   Basic integration matrices
                RECFM   = VSB
                LRECL   = 4+4 + NEK*NEK*IDB +4
                BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL + 4
                SPACE   = (BLKSIZE, (NE/NRBL,5))
IUNIT(6)   16   Basic element matrices
                RECFM   = VSB
                LRECL   = (4+4 + NEK*NEK*IDB +4
                BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL + 4
                SPACE   = (BLKSIZE, (NE/NRBL,5))
IUNIT(8)   03   Frontal equations
                RECFM   = VSB
                LRECL   = MXFRON*4*IDB + 4*IDB + 4+4+4
                BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL + 4
                SPACE   = (BLKSIZE, (NP/NRBL,5))
IUNIT(9)   04   Right hand sides to frontal equations
                RECFM   = VSB
                LRECL   = 4*IDB + 4
                BLKSIZE = LRECL*NRBL + 4
                SPACE   = (BLKSIZE, (NP/NRBL,5))

```

The above given default values of the logical unit numbers of the previous datasets are currently set in a BLOCK DATA attached to the MAIN program in the program listings.

### 3.3.3 Specification of data sets used by the frontal solvers

The logical unit numbers of the datasets connected with the frontal solvers are stored in the following common block:

```
COMMON/IUFRON/ IU1,IU2,IU3,IU4
```

```

Variable   Default   Description
-----
IU1        01       Data set containing the element matrices
IU2        02       Data set for the right hand side vectors to the
                    element matrices
IU3        03       Data set for intermediate storage of the fron-

```

```

                tal equations
IU4           04   Data set for intermediate storage of the right
                  hand sides of the frontal equations

```

The above given default values of the logical unit numbers of the datasets are currently set in a BLOCK DATA attached to subroutine \*HFRON2\* in the program listings.

Note: If the logical unit numbers in the common block /UNITS/ differ from the ones in the common block /IUFRON/ the former ones will override the latter ones.

### 3.3.4 Examples of DCB specification

Example of DCB specification for temporary data sets

```

-----
                NE = 592, NP = 2901, NEK = 20, MXFRON = 226
11 DCB=(RECFM=VSB,LRECL=3212,BLKSIZE=9640,      NRBL = 3
    SPACE=(9640,(198,5))
12 DCB=(RECFM=VSB,LRECL=164,BLKSIZE=4104,      NRBL = 25
    SPACE=(4104,(24,2))
03 DCB=(RECFM=VSB,LRECL=1828,BLKSIZE=9144,      NRBL = 5
    SPACE=(9144,(581,2))
04 DCB=(RECFM=VSB,LRECL=12,BLKSIZE=2404,      NRBL = 200
    SPACE=(2404,(15,1))

```

Example of DCB for the output data sets

```

-----
                NP = 2901
21 DCB=(RECFM=FB,LRECL=80,BLKSIZE=2000,      NRBL = 25
    SPACE=(2000,(141,5))
22 DCB=(RECFM=VSB,LRECL=7740,BLKSIZE=7740,    NRED = 3
    SPACE=(7740,(9,1))

```

### 3.3.5 Block data and common

Block data attached to MAIN

```

-----
COMMON/IUNITS/ IUNIT(10)
COMMON/HFWIUN/ IUNIT1,IUNIT2
DATA           IUNIT/11,12,13,14,15,16, 4*0/
DATA           IUNIT1,IUNIT2/31,32/

```

Block data attached to subroutines \*PHSLVF\* and \*TMSLVF\*

```

-----
COMMON/IUNITS/ IUNIT(10)
COMMON/IUFRON/ IU1,IU2,IU3,IU4
DATA           IU1,IU2,IU3,IU4/01,02,03,04/
IU1 = IUNIT(1)
IU2 = IUNIT(2)

```

In subroutine \*HFELFX\*

```

-----
COMMON/IUNITS/ IUNIT(10)
IUN1 = IUNIT(1)
IUN2 = IUNIT(2)

```

In subroutine \*HFELT1\*

```
-----  
COMMON/IUNITS/ IUNIT(10)  
IUN3 = IUNIT(3)  
IUN4 = IUNIT(4)  
IUN5 = IUNIT(5)  
IUN6 = IUNIT(6)
```

Examples of JCL and input data setups

-----  
In the following examples the model has been run in batch mode in three steps: compile, link and go. Below follows a typical JCL set-up, in which part of the model program is input and compiled as a source module and part of the model program is invoked from a disc library, of course implying that these subroutines have been compiled and stored on this disc library prior to the execution.

3.3.6 Restart

A previous solution is continued by specifying the number of the data file where the solution values have been stored. The program reads this data file until the end and uses the data from the last time step as initial values for the continued solution. (see 3.2 Input data preparation) It is also possible to perform the restart at another time step than the final one by specifying a restart time step (NREADT)

-----  
Input of solution values from a previous execution (subr. \*HFNDUV\*). These data are unformatted.

NSTEP	Time step number.
TIME	Time.
DT	Time increment.
ICPSLV(10)	Control parameters to indicate the kind of data that have been stored on the file and that may be input.
	ICPSLV(1)=1 : pressure values to be input
	ICPSLV(2)=1 : fluid temperature values to be input
	ICPSLV(3)=1 : rock temperature values to be input
	ICPSLV(4)=1 : rock displacemnts to be input
IOPHCX	Control parameter to indicate if nodal permeabilities have been stored.
	IOPHCX=1 : nodal permeabilities are to be input
NPX	Number of nodal values.
NDIMX	Number of spatial dimensions.

-----  
\*\*\*\*\*

H F N D U V - SUBROUTINE FOR UNFORMATTED INPUT OF NODAL VALUES  
THIS SUBROUTINE READS DATA UNTIL THE END OF THE  
INPUT FILE IS REACHED

\*\*\*\*\*

NREADT - An integer to indicate how many time steps that  
should be read by this subroutine. If a value  
of zero is set for this parameter the file will  
be read until the end

\*\*\*\*\*

SUBROUTINE HFNDUV (PH, TF, TR, DU, PERM, NSTEP, TIME, DT, IUN)

IMPLICIT REAL (A-H, O-Z)

DIMENSION PH (MXNP), TF (MXNP), TR (MXNP), DU (MXNP, 3), PERM (MXNP)

COMMON/EQSOLV/ ICPSLV (10)

COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP

COMMON/IOPHC / IOPHC

COMMON/MATMD1/ IMATM, IPORF, IPERF

COMMON/NREADT/ NREADT

IF (IUN.LT.1) THEN

WRITE (6, 960) IUN

960 FORMAT (/6X, 'HFNDUV---No input data read by this subroutine',

1 ' ---IUN=', I3)

WRITE (6, 999) NSTEP, TIME, DT

999 FORMAT (/6X, 'HFNDUV---NSTEP=', I3,

1 ' TIME=', 1P, E15.7, ' DT=', E15.7)

RETURN

ENDIF

REWIND IUN

IEND = 0

20 CALL HFNDUX (PH, TF, TR, DU, PERM, NSTEP, TIME, DT, IUN, IEND, \*40)

CC<<<<WRITE (6, 920) NSTEP, TIME, DT, ICPSLV, IOPHC, NP, NDIM

920 FORMAT ( 6X, 'HFNDUV---NSTEP=', I3, ' TIME=', 1P, E10.3,

1 ' DT=', 1P, E10.3/

2 6X, 9X, ' ICPSLV : ', 10I2, ' IOPHC=', I2/

3 6X, 9X, ' NP=', I4, ' NDIM=', I1)

C---CHECK IF THE READING HAS COME TO THE LAST TIME STEP (NREADT)

IF (NSTEP.EQ.NREADT .AND. NREADT.GT.0) GOTO 60

IF (IEND.EQ.0) GOTO 20

40 WRITE (6, 940) IUN

940 FORMAT (/6X, 'HFNDUV---Now read nodal values from unit:', I3)

RETURN

60 WRITE (6, 970) NREADT, IUN

970 FORMAT (/6X, 'HFNDUV---Now read', I3, ' (NREADT) time steps',

1 ' on file IUN=', I3)

NP1 = 000

NP2 = 000

WRITE (6, 980) (I, PH (I), I=NP1, NP2)

980 FORMAT (/6X, 'HFNDUV---PH:' / (2X, 1P, 5 (I5, E10.3)))

RETURN

END

```
*****  
H F N D U X - SUBROUTINE FOR UNFORMATTED INPUT OF NODAL VALUES  
THIS SUBROUTINE READS DATA FOR ONE TIME STEP  
AT EACH CALL UPON THE SUBROUTINE  
*****
```

```
IEND - An integer which on output is set equal to one  
if the input file is read to end of file  
*****
```

```
SUBROUTINE HFNDUX (PH, TF, TR, DU, PERM, NSTEP, TIME, DT, IUN, IEND, *)
```

```
IMPLICIT REAL (A-H,O-Z)
```

```
DIMENSION PH (MXNP), TF (MXNP), TR (MXNP), DU (MXNP, 3), PERM (MXNP)
```

```
COMMON/EQSOLV/ ICPSLV (10)
```

```
COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE, NE, MXNP, NP
```

```
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE, NDOF, NEK, NDIM
```

```
COMMON/IOPHC / IOPHC
```

```
COMMON/MATMD1/ IMATM, IPORF, IPERF
```

```
IF (IUN.LT.1) GOTO 30
```

```
IF (IEND.NE.0) GOTO 10
```

```
READ (IUN,END=10) NSTEP, TIME, DT, ICPSLV, IOPHCX, NPX, NDIMX
```

```
WRITE (6, 920) NSTEP, TIME, DT, IOPHCX, NPX, NDIMX
```

```
920 FORMAT ( 6X, 'HFNDUX---NSTEP=', I3, ' TIME=', 1P, E9.3,
```

```
1 ' DT=', 1P, E9.3,
```

```
2 ' IOPHC=', I1, ' NP=', I4, ' NDIM=', I1)
```

```
IF (IOPHCX.NE.IOPHC) THEN
```

```
WRITE (6, 930) IOPHCX, IOPHC
```

```
930 FORMAT (/6X, 'HFNDUX---IOPHCX=', I2, ' .NE. IOPHC=', I2/
```

```
1 6X, 9X, ' IOPHC=IOPHCX')
```

```
IOPHC=IOPHCX
```

```
ENDIF
```

```
CALL HFNDU1 (PH, TF, TR, DU, PERM, IUN, IEND)
```

```
IF (IEND.EQ.0) GOTO 20
```

```
10 IEND=1
```

```
WRITE (6, 935) NSTEP, TIME, DT, ICPSLV, IOPHCX, NPX, NDIMX
```

```
935 FORMAT (6X, 'HFNDUX', 66 ('-'),
```

```
1 /6X, 9X, ' NSTEP=', I3, ' TIME=', 1P, E10.3,
```

```
2 ' DT=', 1P, E10.3/
```

```
3 6X, 9X, ' ICPSLV : ', 10I2/
```

```
4 6X, 9X, ' IOPHCX=', I2, ' NPX=', I4, ' NDIMX=', I1)
```

```
WRITE (6, 940) IUN, IEND
```

```
940 FORMAT (/6X, 'HFNDUX---Now read to End of File:', I3, ' IEND=', I2/
```

```
1 6X, 'HFNDUX', 66 ('-'))
```

```
RETURN1
```

```
20 CONTINUE
```

```
CC<<<<WRITE (6, 960) IUN
```

```
960 FORMAT ( 6X, 'HFNDUX---Now read nodal values on file:', I3)
```

```
RETURN
```

```
30 IEND=9
WRITE (6,970) IUN,IEND
970 FORMAT (/6X,'HFNDUX---No data have been input by this ',
1          'subroutine --- IUN=',I2,' IEND=',I1)

RETURN
END

*****
H F N D U 1 - SUBROUTINE FOR UNFORMATTED INPUT/OUTPUT OF NODAL
DATA
*****

SUBROUTINE HFNDU1 (PH,TF,TR,DU,PERM,IUN,IEND)

IMPLICIT REAL (A-H,O-Z)
DIMENSION PH (NP), TF (NP), TR (NP), DU (MXNP,3), PERM (NP)

COMMON/EQSOLV/ ICPSLV (10)
COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE,NE,MXNP,NP
COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE,NDOF,NEK,NDIM
COMMON/IOPHC / IOPHC
COMMON/MATMD1/ IMATM,IPORF,IPERF
COMMON/MISCHK/ MISCHK

C-----
IF (MISCHK.NE.0) WRITE (6,901) MXNE,NE,MXNP,NP
901 FORMAT (6X,'HFNDU1---MXNE=',I4,' NE=',I4,' MXNP=',I4,' NP=',I4)
C-----

IF (IEND.NE.0) GOTO 80
IF (IUN.EQ.0) GOTO 60

IF (ICPSLV (1) .GT.0) READ (IUN,END=60) PH
IF (ICPSLV (2) .GT.0) READ (IUN,END=60) TF
IF (ICPSLV (3) .GT.0) READ (IUN,END=60) TR

IF (ICPSLV (4) .GT.0) THEN
WRITE (6,902) NDIM,NP
902 FORMAT (/6X,'HFNDU1---NDIM=',I1,' NP=',I5)
DO 10 K=1,NDIM
READ (IUN) (DU (J,K),J=1,NP)
CC<<<< WRITE (6,905) (DU (J,K),J=1,NP)
905 FORMAT (6X,1P,6E12.3)
10 CONTINUE
ENDIF

IF (IOPHC.EQ.1) READ (IUN) PERM
IF (IOPHC.EQ.1) WRITE (6,906) (PERM (J),J=1,10)
906 FORMAT (/6X,'HFNDU1---PERM:' /
1 (6X,1P,6E10.3))
RETURN

60 IEND=1
80 WRITE (6,910) IEND,IUN
910 FORMAT (/6X,'HFNDU1---IEND=',I2,' IUN=',I2)
RETURN

C-----
H F N D U 2 - ALTERNATIVE ENTRY TO OUTPUT NODAL DATA TO A
DISC FILE
C-----

ENTRY HFNDU2 (PH,TF,TR,DU,PERM,IUN)
IF (ICPSLV (1) .GT.0) WRITE (IUN) PH
```



```
IF (ICPSLV(2) .GT.0) WRITE (IUN) TF
IF (ICPSLV(3) .GT.0) WRITE (IUN) TR
IF (ICPSLV(4) .GT.0) THEN
  DO 110 K=1,NDIM
110  WRITE (IUN) (DU(J,K),J=1,NP)
ENDIF

IF (IOPHC.EQ.1) WRITE (IUN) PERM

RETURN
END

*****
H F S A V D - SUBROUTINE TO STORE RESULTS ON A FILE
*****

SUBROUTINE HFSAVD (PH,TF,TR,DU,PERM,NSTEP,TIME,DT,IUN)
  IMPLICIT REAL (A-H,O-Z)
  DIMENSION      PH (MXNP) , TF (MXNP) , TR (MXNP) , DU (MXNP,3) , PERM (MXNP)

  COMMON/EQSOLV/ ICPSLV(10)
  COMMON/FECOM1/ MXNE,NE,MXNP,NP
  COMMON/FECOM4/ NNODE,NDOF,NEK,NDIM
  COMMON/IOPHC / IOPHC
  COMMON/MATMD1/ IMATM,IPORF,IPERF

  IF (IUN.EQ.0) GOTO 40

  WRITE (IUN) NSTEP,TIME,DT,ICPSLV,IOPHC,NP,NDIM

  CALL HFNDU2 (PH,TF,TR,DU,PERM,IUN)

  WRITE (6,910) NSTEP,IUN,TIME,DT,NP,NDIM
910 FORMAT ( 6X,'HFSAVD---Now written results of time step:',I3,
1          ' on unit:',I3/
2          6X,9X,'TIME=',1P,E15.7,' DT=',1P,E15.7,
3          ' NP=',I4,' NDIM=',I1)

  WRITE (6,911) ICPSLV,IOPHC
911 FORMAT ( 6X,9X,'ICPSLV=',10I2,' IOPHC=',I2)
  RETURN

  40 WRITE (6,950) IUN
950 FORMAT (/6X,'HFSAVD---IUN=',I2,' No data were stored')
  RETURN
END
```

## REFERENCES

References to studies where GWHRT model has been used:

### Groundwater and heat flow

1. Thunvik, R. and Braester, C., 1980, Hydrothermal conditions around a radioactive waste repository, Part 1 - A mathematical model for the flow of groundwater and heat in fracture rock, part 2 - Numerical solutions, Part 3 - Numerical solutions for anisotropy, SKBF-KBS-TR:80-19.
2. Thunvik, R., Braester, C., 1982.  
Hydrothermal Conditions around a Radioactive Waste Repository, Proc. of the Fifth International Symposium on Radioactive Waste Management, Berlin (West), June 1982.
3. Thunvik, R., Braester, C., 1984.  
Radioactive Waste Repositories in Hard Rock Aquifers - Hydrodynamic Aspects, Nuclear Technology, November 1984, pp. 255-267.

### Unsaturated flow

4. Thunvik, Roger, 1984, Calculations of fluxes through a repository caused by a local well, SKBF.KBS-TR:83-50.

### Gas migration

6. Thunvik, R., Braester, C., 1986,  
"Calculation of gas migration in fractured rock", SFR-progress report 86-04.
7. Thunvik, R., Braester, C., 1987,  
"Calculation of gas migration in fractured rock",  
SKB-Technical report 87-18, Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Company.
8. Braester, C, Thunvik, R. 1987,  
"Gas migration from low level radioactive waste repositories" (Accepted for publication in Nuclear Technology).

### Stochastic analysis

9. Andersson, J., Thunvik, R., 1986,  
"Prediction of mass transport in discrete fracture networks with the aid of geometrical data", Water Resources Research Vol. 22, No 13, Pages 1941-1950, December 1986.

### Hydrocoin

1. Thunvik, Roger, 1987, "Calculations on Hydrocoin level 1 using the GWHRT flow model  
Case 1 - Transient flow of water from a borehole penetrating a confined aquifer

Case 3 - Saturated-unsaturated flow through a layered sequence of sedimentary rocks

Case 4 - Transient thermal convection in a saturated medium

SKB Technical Report 87-03,  
Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Co,  
Stockholm, Sweden.

2. Thunvik, Roger, 1987, "Calculations on Hydrocoin level 2, case 1 using the GWHRT flow model - Thermal convection and conduction around a field heat transfer experiment", SKB Technical Report 87-04,  
Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Co,  
Stockholm, Sweden.

Specification of level 1, case 1

1. Hodginson, D. and Barker, J., 1985, Specification of a test problem for HYDROCOIN Level 1 Case 1: Transient flow from a borehole in a fractured permeable medium, AERE - R 11574, HARWELL.

Specification of level 1, case 3

1. Grundfeldt, Bertil, 1984, Proposal for a test problem for Hydrocoin Level 1, Case 3, saturated-unsaturated flow through a layered sequence of sedimentary rocks, Kemakta Consultants Co.

Specification of level 1, case 4

1. Hodginson, D., 1985, Specification of a test problem for Hydrocoin Level 1 Case 4: Transient thermal convection in a saturated permeable medium, AERE -R - 11566, DOE/RW/84.198.

Specification of level 2, case 1

2. Hodginson, D. and Herbert Alan, 1984, Specification of a test problem for Hydrocoin Level 2 Case 1: Thermal convection and conduction around a field heat transfer experiment, AERE -R - 11627, DOE/RW/84, January 1985.
  1. Hodginson, D. and Herbert Alan, 1985, Specification of a test problem for Hydrocoin Level 2 Case 1: Thermal convection and conduction around a field heat transfer experiment, AERE -R - 11627, DOE/RW/85.028.
-

# List of SKB reports

## Annual Reports

1977-78

TR 121

### **KBS Technical Reports 1 – 120.**

Summaries. Stockholm, May 1979.

1979

TR 79-28

### **The KBS Annual Report 1979.**

KBS Technical Reports 79-01 – 79-27.

Summaries. Stockholm, March 1980.

1980

TR 80-26

### **The KBS Annual Report 1980.**

KBS Technical Reports 80-01 – 80-25.

Summaries. Stockholm, March 1981.

1981

TR 81-17

### **The KBS Annual Report 1981.**

KBS Technical Reports 81-01 – 81-16.

Summaries. Stockholm, April 1982.

1982

TR 82-28

### **The KBS Annual Report 1982.**

KBS Technical Reports 82-01 – 82-27.

Summaries. Stockholm, July 1983.

1983

TR 83-77

### **The KBS Annual Report 1983.**

KBS Technical Reports 83-01 – 83-76

Summaries. Stockholm, June 1984.

1984

TR 85-01

### **Annual Research and Development Report 1984**

Including Summaries of Technical Reports Issued during 1984. (Technical Reports 84-01–84-19) Stockholm June 1985.

1985

TR 85-20

### **Annual Research and Development Report 1985**

Including Summaries of Technical Reports Issued during 1985. (Technical Reports 85-01-85-19) Stockholm May 1986.

1986

TR 86-31

### **SKB Annual Report 1986**

Including Summaries of Technical Reports Issued during 1986 Stockholm, May 1987

1987

TR 87-33

### **SKB Annual Report 1987**

Including Summaries of Technical Reports Issued during 1987 Stockholm, May 1988

## Technical Reports

1988

TR 88-01

### **Preliminary investigations of deep ground water microbiology in Swedish granitic rocks**

Karsten Pedersen

University of Göteborg

December 1987

TR 88-02

### **Migration of the fission products strontium, technetium, iodine, cesium and the actinides neptunium, plutonium, americium in granitic rock**

Thomas Ittner<sup>1</sup>, Börje Torstenfelt<sup>1</sup>, Bert Allard<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Chalmers University of Technology

<sup>2</sup>University of Linköping

January 1988

TR 88-03

### **Flow and solute transport in a single fracture. A two-dimensional statistical model**

Luis Moreno<sup>1</sup>, Yvonne Tsang<sup>2</sup>, Chin Fu Tsang<sup>2</sup>, Ivars Neretnieks<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden

<sup>2</sup>Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Berkeley, CA, USA

January 1988

TR 88-04

### **Ion binding by humic and fulvic acids: A computational procedure based on functional site heterogeneity and the physical chemistry of polyelectrolyte solutions**

J A Marinsky, M M Reddy, J Ephraim, A Mathuthu

US Geological Survey, Lakewood, CA, USA

Linköping University, Linköping

State University of New York at Buffalo, Buffalo, NY, USA

April 1987

TR 88-05

### **Description of geophysical data on the SKB database GEOTAB**

Stefan Sehlstedt

Swedish Geological Co, Luleå

February 1988

TR 88-06

**Description of geological data in SKBs data-  
base GEOTAB**

Tomas Stark  
Swedish Geological Co, Luleå  
April 1988

TR 88-07

**Tectonic studies in the Lansjärv region**

Herbert Henkel  
Swedish Geological Survey, Uppsala  
October 1987

TR 88-08

**Diffusion in the matrix of granitic rock.  
Field test in the Stripa mine. Final report.**

Lars Birgersson, Ivars Neretnieks  
Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm  
April 1988

TR 88-09

**The kinetics of pitting corrosion of carbon  
steel. Progress report to June 1987**

G P Marsh, K J Taylor, Z Sooi  
Materials Development Division  
Harwell Laboratory  
February 1988